TAGALOG

for health care providers

by Teresita V. Ramos

distributed by

National Foreign Language Resource Center
University of Hawai'i at Mānoa
nflrc.hawaii.edu

© 2004 Teresita V. Ramos

The contents of this publication are distributed under a grant from the Department of Education (CFDA 84.229, P229A020002). However, the contents do not necessarily represent the policy of the Department of Education, and one should not assume endorsement by the Federal Government.
These materials were developed, under the original title, *Tagalog For Service-Oriented Professionals*, at the University of Hawai'i at Mānoa with funding from the International Research and Studies Program (Title VI) of the U.S. Department of Education. The Department Hawaiian and Indo-Pacific Languages made its facilities available to the project.

The project director was Richard Seymour, Dean of the College of Languages, Linguistics and Literature. The lessons were developed by Teresita V. Ramos, Professor of Filipino and Philippine Literature, Department Hawaiian and Indo-Pacific Languages. She was assisted in preparing the manuscript by Irma Gozalves, Eowena Pilapil, Grace Garcillas, Dina Nadala, and Yvonne Thai.

publisher's note: To conserve paper, the format of the original text has been reduced.
Tagalog For Service-Oriented Professionals

Introduction

I Making Appointments

1. Asking A Patient’s Address
2. An Appointment With The Doctor
3. Making An Appointment By Telephone
4. Making An Emergency Appointment With A Doctor
5. Making A Same-day Appointment
6. Changing One’s Appointment With The Doctor
7. An Appointment With The Doctor
8. Emergency Visit To A Doctor
9. Directions To The Hospital

II Filling Out Forms

10. Inquiry About One’s Children
11. Information For The Medical Record
12. Medical Insurance
13. Filling Out An Application Form For Medical Assistance

III Medical History

15. Inquiry About Childhood Diseases
17. Initial Examination By A Nurse
18. More Inquiries On Medical History
19. Inquiry About The Medical History Of A Family
20. Filling Out A Form For A Doctor’s Appointment

IV General Examination

21. A Child’s Regular Examination With The Doctor
22. Physical Examination

V Nurses and Patients

23. Nurse Checking On A Patient
24. Patient Complaining To A Nurse
25. Nurse Checking On A Patient In Bed
26. Nurse Helping A Patient Take A Bath
VI  Descriptions of Symptoms and Pain

27. Examining A Sick Child 89
28. Describing A Cough 92
29. Describing The Symptoms 95
30. Describing The Nature Of The Pain To The Nurse 98
31. On Describing Chest Pain 101
32. On Examining A Possible Fracture 104
33. Examining A Sprain 107
34. On Treating A Cut 110
35. Proper Care Of The Eyes 113
36. Asking Medical Advice Over The Phone 116
37. Examining A Patient's Tonsils 119
38. Immunization 122
39. Measles 125
40. Ear Problem 129
41. An Ear Infection 132
42. Examining A Patient For Allergy 135
43. Symptoms Of Pregnancy 138

VII  Prescribing Medicine

44. On Iron Deficiency 142
45. Eye Infection 146
46. An Examination With The Doctor 149
47. Pre-Natal Care 154
48. Prescribing Medicine To A Sick Child 159
49. Another Prescription 163

VIII  Medical Follow-Up

50. On Checking A Patient's Condition 167
51. Post-Natal I 171
52. Post-Natal II 174

IX  First Aid

53. First Aid On Bruises 178
54. On First Aid Treatment I 182
55. Care Of Wounds 186
56. First Aid On Minor Or Simple Illnesses 190
57. On First Aid Treatment II 194

X  Nutrition

58. Health Education 198
59. Nutritious Food For Growing Children 202
60. Good Food And Vitamins 206
XII Family Planning

61. Information About Family Planning 210
62. Unwanted Pregnancy 213
63. Abortion 217
64. Tubal Ligation 220
65. Vasectomy 223

XII Pregnancy And Child Care

66. Droopy 226
67. Nutrition For Pregnant Mothers 230
68. Expectant Mother 235
69. Consulting A Doctor 240
70. Breast Feeding 245
71. The Baby And Good Nutrition 249
72. Visiting The Pediatrician 254
73. Symptoms of Malnutrition 258

XIII Interview Sessions

74. Making An Appointment With A Social Worker 262
75. On Educational Background 265
76. Inquiry About Marital Status 268
77. On Family Background 271
78. Inquiry About Occupation I 275
79. Inquiry About Occupation II 278

XIV Community Service

80. Census On Immunization 281
81. Applying For Welfare/Food Stamps 284
82. Applying For A Job 287
83. Applying For Medical Benefits 291
84. Initial Interview With A Problem Child By A Social Worker 295
85. On Family Planning 299

XV Case Studies

86. An Immigrant Seeking Employment
   Part I - On Family Background 303
87. An Immigrant Seeking Employment
   Part II - On Financial Background 308
88. An Immigrant Seeking Employment
   Part III - On Educational Background 312
89. An Immigrant Seeking Employment
   Part IV - On Result Of A Job Interview 316
90. On Special Adult Education Classes
   Part I - Special Class In English 319
91. On Special Adult Education Classes
   Part II - Continuing One's Education 324
92. On A Delinquent Student
   Part I - A Student's Problem
93. On A Delinquent Student
   Part II - Solution To The Problem
94. Social Worker And An Aged Widower
   Part I - Looking At The Problem
95. Social Worker And An Aged Widower
   Part II - Assessing The Problem
96. Social Worker And An Aged Widower
   Part III - Directions Toward The Solution Of
   The Problem
97. On Population Surveys
   Part I - Survey On Family Planning
98. On Population Surveys
   Part II - Members Of The Family
99. On Applying For A Medical Aid Program
   Part I - What Is Medicaid?
100. On Applying For A Medical Aid Program
    Part II - Medical Benefits
101. Applying For Financial Assistance
    Part I - Application Form
102. Applying For Financial Assistance
    Part II - Check Medical Records And Family
    Medical History
103. Checking On A Possible Case Of Child Abuse
    Part I - Suspicion
104. Checking On A Possible Case Of Child Abuse
     Part II - Visitation
105. Checking On A Possible Case Of Child Abuse
     Part III - Recommendations

Vocabulary/ Glossary
INTRODUCTION

updated October 2004

The lessons presented in Tagalog for Health Care Providers are intended for nurses, social workers, and public health professionals. They are designed to strengthen the Tagalog speaking skills of these target groups for career purposes.

DESIGN

Tagalog for Health Care Providers is tailored to meet the needs of the targeted professionals. The text includes fifteen units with lessons ranging from two to twenty in number. There are 105 lessons in all. Each lesson begins with a dialog, followed by comprehension questions and exercises.

In terms of content, the first nine units are more suited for nurses; Units X to XII, for public health professionals; and Units XIII to XV, for social workers.

The materials in this text lend themselves to a classroom environment in which communication skills are stressed. Language is always used in a meaningful context.

HOW TO USE THE TEXT

Each lesson is divided into nine sections.

Dialog. The dialog presents common service-oriented situations where the specialized professional terminology is introduced. Only the most common and generalized terms are used.

The dialogs can be presented by traditional individual and/or choral repetition, by having students take turns reading portions of the dialog
aloud, or by having students divide into pairs or groups and play the roles as they read the parts aloud.

**English Translation.** Each dialog is translated into English. The translation serves primarily to capture the meaning of Tagalog rather than to present idiomatic English. The main purpose of the translation is to assist the learner in understanding the dialog.

**Comprehension Questions.** A number of questions follows each dialog to evaluate comprehension. Students may prepare the answers to these questions in writing before the class, but once in class, they should answer with their books closed and in their own words as much as possible.

**Exercises.** The exercises provide a gradual progression from simple substitution drills to more context-oriented practice. This section provides opportunities for the oral practice of phrases, sentences, and dialogs from the text with the ultimate goal of the students being able to use them in actual communicative settings.

**Substitution Drills.** Key sentences are taken from the dialog and the underlined word(s) in each of these sentences are substituted by vocabulary words that expand on the meaning of the underlined word(s). Each of these substituted words is defined since most of them are unfamiliar to the learner.

The procedure is as follows: (1) The class repeats the model sentence after the teacher. (2) The teacher gives the cue word. (3) The class rephrases the sentences by inserting the cue word in the appropriate place. (4) The same procedure is repeated; this time individual students are called to complete the sentence.
**Dialog Recreation.** To assist the students in learning the dialog, key words are given as cues taken from the dialog to be used in reconstructing each line and ultimately in mastering the dialog.

**Situations.** To assist the development of conversational skills, specific speaking tasks are given, such as “advise the mother as to what she can’t do after giving birth.” The exercise also assists in the mastery of the dialog.

**Variation.** This role-playing situations in this section give the students an opportunity to express their own views or prior experiences with respect to the overall context of the unit.

**Vocabulary.** Each lesson has its own vocabulary list of new words in addition to the cumulative glossary found at the end of the text. The list has two columns: Tagalog first followed by the English gloss. The Tagalog words are arranged alphabetically (following the English system) for easy reference.

Each Tagalog word is followed by the part of speech enclosed in parentheses. These parts of speech help students focus on the grammatical function of the word as well as its meaning. New vocabulary can be presented using individual and/or choral repetition. Morphological characteristics of the word such as noun forming, adjective forming, or verb forming affixes; inflections indicating aspect; and use of linkers should be pointed out. Although the dialogs offer sufficient context for the new vocabulary, the teacher may offer model sentences employing the new vocabulary items. This is a good practice so that students become accustomed to new lexical items within the stream of speech.
GLOSSARY

The glossary at the end of the text contains most of the new technical words introduced in the dialogs. The words are listed following the order of the English alphabet except for "ng;" which follows "n." Glosses are limited to the definition used in the lesson. The part of speech is enclosed in parentheses and the number after the English gloss indicates the unit and the lessons in which the term was first introduced.
UNIT I

MAKING APPOINTMENTS

Lesson 1

A. DIALOG: Asking a Patient’s Address

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Saan po kayo nakatira, Gng. Reyes?
Gng. Reyes: Sa 145 Kalye Komo Mai po.
Nars: Saan po ba ito?
Gng. Reyes: Sa Pearl City po.
Nars: Malayo pala ang tirahan ninyo mula rito sa ospital.
Gng. Reyes: Oo nga ho.

What is your address, Mrs. Reyes?
It’s 145 Komo Mai Street.
Where is this place?
It’s in Pearl City.
Your place is quite far from this hospital.
Yes, quite.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Saan nakatira si Gng. Reyes?
2. Dalaga ba siya o may asawa?
3. Malayo ba ang tirahan niya sa ospital?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Saan po kayo nakatira, Gng. Reyes?
      1. Gng. Santos (Mrs. Santos)
      2. Doktor (Doctor)
      3. G. Pagasa (Mr. Pagasa)
      4. Bb. Cruz (Miss Cruz)
      5. nars (nurse)
b. Sa Kalye Komo Mai po.
   1. Kalye Lunalilo (Lunalilo Street)
   2. Kalye Main (Main Street)
   3. Abenida Kapahulu (Kapahulu Avenue)
   4. Abenida Kapiolani (Kapiolani Avenue)

c. Malayo pala ang tirahan ninyo mula rito sa ospital.
   1. klinika (clinic)
   2. opisina (office)
   3. tanggapan (office)
   4. paaralan (school)

2. Review the dialog at the beginning of this lesson, and re-create the dialog with the help of the following cues:

Nars: Saan/nakatira,/Gng. Reyes?
Gng. Reyes: 145/Kalye Komo Mai/
Nars: Saan/ito
Gng. Reyes: Pearl City
Nars: Malayo/tirahan/mula/ospital
Gng. Reyes: Opo

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog:
   a. Ask someone his address, using his name.
   b. Ask someone where this (address) is located.
   c. Show that you find someone's residence far from this office.
   d. Express agreement with someone on a previous comment.
   e. Your nurse asks you where you live. Give your address.
4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson, making appropriate changes according to the new information in each item below:

   a. Name: Edna Pineda  
      Address: 37 Bulacan Street 
      City: Makati  
      Location: near clinic (malapit)

   b. Name: Joe Fuentes  
      Address: 128 Maryland Ave.  
      Location: far from school 

   c. Name: Connie Agustin  
      Address: 1450 Kaheka St.  
      City: Honolulu  
      Location: near hotel

D. CULTURAL NOTES

Terms of Address

Formal titles of address are Ginoong (G.) for Mr.; Ginang (Gng.) or Misis for Mrs.; and Binibining (Bb.) for Miss.

The Respect Particle Po'

Po' is a respect particle roughly equivalent in usage to "sir" or "ma'am" in English. It is used for older people, for one's superiors, or for strangers. It is significantly absent form the speech of older people and superiors and in interchanges between equals. It is obligatory in the speech of barrio folks. Bo' is a less formal variant of po'.

Po' is obligatorily accompanied by kayo (second person plural pronoun) or by the even more respectful sila (third person plural pronoun). Kayo and sila are used in deferential speech in direct address.
Filipino Names

Most Filipino names are either Spanish or American. Very few truly native names are in use.

E. VOCABULARY

ang (part): subject marker of common nouns
ba (part): question marker for "yes-no" questions
ho' (part): semi-formal polite particle; a variant of po.
itó (dem): this; this one here
kayó (pron): you (plural); you (singular, polite/formal)
maláyo' (adj): far; far away; distant; remote
mulá' (prep) (adv): from; coming from; since; ever since
nakatirá (adj): living or residing, as in a certain place
ngá' (adj): indicates emphasis
ninyó (pron): your; yours; you; by you
óó (adv): yes (informal)
opitál (n): hospital
palá (adv): so, so then; an enclitic indicating surprise
pó' (part): a form that indicates respect or politeness; sir/ma'am
rito (adv): here (var. of dito); used after a final vowel sound
sa (prep): location marker such as to, from, in, an, etc.
sáán (int): where
tirában (n): dwelling place; residence; abode
Lesson 2

A. DIALOG: An Appointment with the Doctor

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Pasyente: Nars, kailangan ko pong magpatingin kay Dr. Cruz.

Nars: Maupo ho kayo. Ano po ang pangalan ninyo?

Pasyente: Ako po si Teresita Reyes.

Nars: Misis po ba kayo?

(Kasal po ba kayo?)

Pasyente: Opo.

Nars: Hintayin ninyong tawagin ang pangalan ninyo.

Nurse: I need to see Dr. Cruz.

Please take a seat. What is your name, ma'am?

I'm Teresita Reyes.

Are you married?

Yes.

Please wait for your name to be called.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Sino ang magpatingin sa doktor?

2. Siya ba ay kasal na o dalaga pa?

3. Ano ang pangalan ng pasyente?

4. Sino ang doktor na gusto niyang makita?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Nars, kailangan ko pong magpatingin kay Dr. Cruz.

      1. makipagkita (to see)
      2. makipag-usap (to talk to)
      3. magpa-iwasman (to be examined)
      4. magpapagamot (to be treated)
      5. magpasuri (to be examined)
b. Ano po ang **pangalan** ninyo?
   1. trabaho (work)
   2. numero ng telepono (telephone number)
   3. problema (problem)
   4. pangalan ng asawa (name of spouse)
   5. nararamdeman (is bothering; what do you feel)

c. **Misis** po ba kayo?
   1. Ginang (Mrs.)
   2. Binibini (Miss)
   3. Dalaga (unmarried woman)
   4. Biyuda (widow)
   5. Diborsyada (divorced)

2. Review the dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Pasyente: Nars/kailangan/magpatingin/Dr. Cruz
   Nars: Maupo./Ano/pangalan?
   Pasyente: Ako/Teresita Reyes
   Nars: Misis?
   Pasyente: Hintayin/tawagin/pangalan

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.

   You are a nurse in Dr. Cruz’s clinic. A patient approaches you.
   
   a. Tell the patient to take a seat.
   b. Get her name.
   c. Ask if she’s married.
   d. Tell her to wait for her name to be called.
4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of the lesson, making appropriate changes according to the new information in each item below.
   a. There's a patient who needs to have a check-up from the doctor
      Her name is Elena Montes. She's married.
   b. There's a patient who needs to have a physical exam from the doctor. Her name is Jean Santiago. She's single.
   c. There's a patient who needs to talk to the doctor. His name is Ben Ocampo. He's single.

D. VOCABULARY

akó (pron): I (belong's to the ang set)
anó (int): what
hintayin (v): to wait for
kailáangan (pv): need to
kay (part): a particle used before the name of a person equivalent to "for; intended for; belonging to" or "to"
ko (pron): I (belong's to the ng set)
magpatingin (v): to consult a doctor; have oneself examined by a doctor
maupó' (v): to sit down; be seated
misis (n): married woman; wife
ninyó (pron): you (plural); you (polite, formal) (belong's to the ng set)
ópo' (adv): yes (formal)
pangálan (n): name
si (part): proper noun subject marker
Lesson 3

A. DIALOG: Making an Appointment by Telephone

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Pasyente: Hello, may I see Dr. Sonson (Ma'am)?

(Lit: Can I be examined/checked by Dr. Sonson?)

Nars: What's bothering you (Ma'am)?

Pasyente: My stomach aches (Ma'am).

Nars: Can you come at 10 o'clock (Ma'am)?

Pasyente: Yes (Ma'am).

Nars: What's your name (Ma'am)?

Pasyente: Maria Santos (Ma'am/Sir).

Nars: What's your card number?


Nars: Okay, at 10 o'clock.

Pasyente: Thank you, (Ma'am).

Nars: O sige, a las diyes.

Pasyente: Salamat po.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Rakit pumunta sa doktor ang pasyente?
2. Ano ang nararamdaman ng pasyente?
3. Anong oras magpatingin sa doktor ang pasyente?
4. Ano ang pangalan ng pasyente?
5. Ano ang numero ng kard ng pasyente?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   
   a. Sumasakit po ang tiyan ko.
      
      1. sikmura (stomach)
      2. ulo (head)
      3. leeg (neck)
      4. likod (back)
      5. paa (foot)

   b. Sumasakit po ang paa ko.
      
      1. namamaga (swollen)
      2. namamanhid (numb)
      3. napilay (sprained)
      4. kumikirot (stinging pain)
      5. naninigas (stiff)

   c. Puwede ba kayo sa alas diyes?
      
      1. sa ala una (one o’clock)
      2. bukas (tomorrow)
      3. sa makalawa ng umaga (day after tomorrow, in the morning)
      4. mamayang hapon (later this afternoon)
      5. sa ar-bente ng Mayo (on th 20th of May)

2. Recreate the dialog with the help of the following cues:

   Pasyente: Helo. Puwede/magpingin/Doktora Sonson?
   Nars: Ano/nararamdaman?
   Pasyente: Sumasakit/tiyan
   Nars: Puwede/10:00?
   Pasyente: Opo
Nars: Ano/pangalan?
Pasyente: Maria Santos

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask the nurse on the phone if you could see Dr.
      Sonson for a check up.
   b. Ask your patient what he feels.
   c. Find out from your patient if his stomach hurts.
   d. Ask your patient if 10 o'clock is fine.
   e. Get the patient's name.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson making
   appropriate changes according to the new information given in each item
   below:
   a. Your name is Cora Domingo. You want to see Dr.
      Lopez. You have a headache. The nurse suggests
      an appointment on Monday at 2:30 p.m.
   b. Your name is Edgar Montes. You want to see Dr.
      Ellen Mercado. You have a stiff neck. Your nurse
      suggests an appointment on Monday at 2:30 p.m.
   c. Your name is Mila Navarro. Your feet are swollen.
      You want to see Dr. Joaquin. The nurse suggests
      an appointment later in the afternoon.

D. CULTURAL NOTES

1. Spanish numerals are often used for telling time. Spelling however is Filipinized.

2. Gender is usually not marked in Tagalog. Most Spanish borrowings however, mark gender with a for masculine gender and o for feminine gender.
Examples: Masculine  Feminine
  doktor            doktora  'doctor'
  direktor          direktora 'director'
  abogado           abogada  'lawyer'
  maestro           maestra  'teacher'

E. VOCABULARY

a las diyés (num): ten o'clock (time)
nararamdamár (n): feel as a sensation
nilá (pron): their (polite, formal)
ninyó (pron): your (polite, formal) (belongs to the ng set)
número (n): number
puwède (pv): can; possible
salámat (interj): thank you
sumasakit (adj): painful; feeling pain
tiyán (n): abdomen; belly
Lesson 4

A. DIALOG: Making an Emergency Appointment with a Doctor

Makinig at Intindihan (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Cruz: Hello, Makai Outpatient Clinic.

Randy: Hello, mayroon akong grabeng sipon. Puwede po bang magpatingin sa isang doktor sa araw na ito?

Bb. Cruz: Opo. Maaari kayong pumunta rito ng alas onse ng umaga.

Randy: Mabuti naman.

Bb. Cruz: Ano po ang pangalan ninyo?

Randy: Randy Lee po.

Bb. Cruz: Nanggaling na po ba kayo rito sa klinika?


B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang pangalan ng klinika?

2. Puwede bang magpatingin ang pasyente sa doktor sa araw ding iyon?

3. Anong oras siya dapat pumunta sa doktor?

4. Ano ang pangalan ng pasyente?

5. Nanggaling na ba siya sa klinikang iyon o hindi pa?

6. Kailan lamang dumating ang pasyente?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
      1. ubo (cough)
      2. hika (asthma)
      3. sakit ng ulo (headache)
      4. lagnat (fever)
   b. Kadarating ko lamang noong isang buwan.
      1. Kaalis (just left)
      2. Kapupunta (just gone)
      3. Kasusulat (just written)
      4. Katatawag (just called)
      5. Kepapasok (just gone to work; school)
   c. Magkita po tayo ng alas-one.
      1. alas one medya (11:30)
      2. alas tres (3:00)
      3. alas douse kuwarenta'y singko (12:45)
      4. alas nuwebe'y kuwarenta'y singko (9:45)
      5. ala una (1:00)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:

   Bb. Cruz: Helo/Clinic
   Randy: Mayroon/grabe./Puweste/doktor?

   B. Cruz: Opo./Naaari/punta/11:00 a.m.
   Randy: Nalulubad

   Bb. Cruz: Pangalan?
Randy: Randy Lee
Bb. Cruz: Galing/rito/klinika/na
Randy: Hindi/kadarating/buwán
Bb. Cruz: Sige/Magkita/11:00

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell the nurse you have a bad cold.
   b. Ask to see a doctor today.
   c. Tell the patient he can come at 11:00 a.m.
   d. Ask the patient if it's his first visit to the clinic.
   e. Tell the patient you'll see each other at 11:00 a.m.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson, making appropriate changes to the new information in each item below.
   a. You're a nurse at the Straub Hospital. A patient calls about a bad headache. Tell him he can come at 2:30 p.m. He just arrived last week.
   b. You're a nurse at St. Francis Hospital. A patient calls about a bad cough. Tell him he can come at 10:00 a.m. He just arrived last year.
   c. You're a nurse at Kaiser Hospital. A patient calls about a bad case of asthma. Tell her she can come at 1:15 p.m. She just arrived last month.

D. VOCABULARY
   a las o'nce (num): eleven o'clock
   áraw (n): day
   buwán (n): month
doktór (n): doctor
grábe (adj): grave; serious; that which cannot be taken lightly
hindî' (adv): not
isá (num): one
kadárating (v): just arrived
klinika (n): clinic
lámang (adv): only
maaāri (adj): allowable; permissible; possible; can happen
mabúti (adj): fine; good
magkita (v): to see each other
mayroón (part.): to have; to possess
namán (part): response marker meaning also, too
nanggáling (v): came or originated from
ng (part): non subject marker of common nouns
ngayón (adv): now; today
noóng (adv): last; past time marker for time expressions
pa (adv): yet; still
pumuntá (v): to go to or leave for a certain place; to come
síge (part): go on; proceed; continue
sipón (n): cold; acute nasal congestion; nasal discharge due to cold
táyo (pron): we
umága (n): morning
Lesson 5

A. DIALOG: Making a Same-day Appointment

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Sa telepono . . .

Nars: Helo, ito ang "Tail Road Clinic". May maitutulong ba ako sa inyo?

Gng. Gray: Nais kong makita si Dr. Pak ngayon. Puwede ba?

Nars: Bakante siya ng ala-una ngayon. Puwede ka bang pumunta dito?


B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang pangalan ng klinika?

2. Nais bang makita ni Gng. Gray si Dr. Pak?

3. Gusto ba niyang makita ang doktor ngayong araw na ito o bukas?

4. Anong oras bakante ang doktor?

5. Ano ang unang pangalan ni Gng. Gray?

Over the telephone . . .

Hello, this is Tail Road Clinic.

May I help you?

I'd like to see Dr. Pak today. Is it possible?

She'll be free at 1:00 today.

Can you come then?

Yes, I'll come then. By the way, my name is Mrs. Ann Gray.

Alright, Mrs. Gray. We'll see you at one o'clock.

Thank you.
C. Exercises

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Nais kong makita si Dr. Pak ngayon.
      1. itong araw na ito (this day)
      2. mamayang hapon (later this afternoon)
      3. ngayong araw na ito (today)
      4. maya-maya (later)
      5. ngayong umaga (this morning)
   b. Bakante siya ng ala-una.
      1. libre (free)
      2. puwede (can)
      3. maaari (can)
      4. may miting (has a meeting)
      5. may pasyente (has a patient)
   c. Sige. Magkita na lang tayo ng ala una.
      1. Hanggang (Till)
      2. Pupunta ako diyan ng (I'll go there at)
      3. Darating ako ng (I'll arrive at)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Nars: Helo/ito/maitutulong?
   G. Gray: Nais/Dr. Pak./ngayon
   Nars: Bakante/l:00./Puwede/punta/dito?
   G. Gray: Oo/punta./Siya nga/pangalan/ko
   Nars: Sige/magkita
   G. Gray: Salamat
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   
   a. Ask the patient if you can help.
   
   b. Tell the nurse you'd like to see Dr. Pak, and ask
      when you can see him.
   
   c. Ask the patient if she'd like to see the doctor today,
      and tell her he's free at 1:00.
   
   d. Give the nurse your name and tell her you'll see her
      at 1:00.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson, making
   appropriate changes according to the new information in each item below.
   
   a. You're a nurse at Kapiolani Hospital. A patient wants
      to see Dr. Ilagan. The doctor is free at 1:30 pm. The
      patient's name is Ana Tinio.
   
   b. You're a nurse at Kuakini Hospital. A patient wants
      to see Dr. Gabriel. The doctor is free at 4:00 pm.
      The patient's name is Nini Esteban.
   
   c. You're a nurse at Fronk Clinic. A patient wants to
      to see Dr. de los Santos. The doctor is free at
      10:15 am. The patient's name is Lito Mendoza.

D. VOCABULARY

ala úna (num): one o'clock (time)

bakánte (adj) (n): vacant, unoccupied; vacancy

diyán (adv): there

gustó (pv): want, like

inyó (pron): your(s) (plural or formal)
kailán (int): when
maitúlong (v): to be able to help someone with something
makita (v): to be able to see or be seen
may (part): have; there is/are
náis (n): desire; wish; preference; purpose
siyá (pron): he/she
siyânga' (adv): really, truly
Lesson 6

A. DIALOG: Changing One's Appointment with the Doctor

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Gng. Cruz: Tumawag po ako tungkol sa aking "appointment" kay Dr. Mendoza.

Nars: Opo, hmm ... mayroon po kayong tipanan sa kanya bukas, Huwebes, ng alas dos y medya ng hapon.

Gng. Cruz: Ikinalulungkot ko po, ngun't hindi ho pala ako maaari bukas ng hapon.

Nars: Gusto n'yo po bang ibahin o kanselahan ang inyong "appointment"?

Gng. Cruz: Puwede n'yo ho bang ilipat sa isang linggo?

Nars: Puwede ho ba kayo sa Lunes ng alas tres ng hapon?


Nars: Wala pong anuman.

I called up about my appointment with Dr. Mendoza.

Yes, hmm ... you have an appointment with him tomorrow, Thursday, at 2:00 p.m.

I'm sorry, but I can't make it tomorrow afternoon.

Would you like to change or cancel your appointment?

Can I have it moved to next week?

Can you make it on Monday at 3:00 p.m.?

That's fine, I can make it. Thank you.

You're welcome.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang pangalan ng pasyente?

2. Bakit siya tumawag sa opisina ni Dr. Mendoza?
3. Mayroon ba siyang tipanan sa doktor ng Huwebes, alas dos y medya ng hapon?

4. Pupunta ba ang pasyente sa kanyang unang tipanan?

5. Anong araw at oras ang bagong tipanan ng pasyente?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Tunawag po ako tungkol sa aking "appointment" kay Dr. Mendoza.
      1. reseta ng gamot (prescription of the medicine)
      2. aking anak (my child)
      3. sakit ko sa leeg (neck ailment)
      4. bayad ko sa doktor (doctor's fees)
   b. Mayroon po kayong "appointment" sa kanya bukas, Huwebes, ng alas 2:30 ng hapon.
      1. Biyernes, .... 5:00 p.m. (Friday)
      2. Lunes, .... 9:15 a.m. (Monday)
      3. Miyerkules, .... 1:20 p.m. (Wednesday)
      4. Sabado, .... 8:00 a.m. (Saturday)
   c. Ikinalulungkot ko po nguni't hindi pala ako maaari bukas ng hapon.
      1. puwede mamayang tangaali (possible later this noon)
      2. bakante sa makalawa (free day after tomorrow)
      3. libre ngayong araw na ito (free today)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   A: Tawag/tungkol/"appointment"
   B: May/kayo/"appointment"/bukas/2:30 pm
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Read back to the patient the appointment she made a few days ago to confirm it.
   b. Call the nurse and tell her you want to change your appointment with Dr. Mendoza.
   c. Ask the patient if she can make it on Thursday at 9:00 a.m.
   d. Tell the nurse you can make it (on that date) and end the phone conversation.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information.
   a. You are calling to change your appointment with Dr. Samson from Monday, 8:30 a.m. to Wednesday 2:00 p.m. next week.
   b. You are calling to change your appointment with Dr. Castillo from Tuesday 11:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. to Saturday, 10:45 a.m. next week.
   c. You are calling to change your appointment with Dr. Conrado from Friday 3:15 p.m. to Saturday 10:45 a.m. next week.
   d. You are calling to change your appointment with Dr.
Moore from Wednesday 11:30 a.m. to Monday 1:00 p.m. next week.

D. VOCABULARY

skin (pron): my; mine (poss.)
anumán (pron): whatever; whatsoever
búkas (adv): tomorrow
hápon (n): afternoon
ibahín (v): to make different; alter; to change
ikinalúlungkot (v): (said of something that causes one to feel sad about)
   to be saddened by something
ilipat (v): to transfer a thing
kanselin (v): to cancel
linggō (n): week
maaári (pv): allowable; permissible; possible
ngúni't (conj): but
salámát (interj): thanks (an expression of gratitude); Thank you!
   Thanks!
tipánan (n): an appointment with someone
tumáwag (v): to summon or call someone
tungkól (prep): about, concerning
waá' (pron): there is none; nothing; none
lesson 7

A. DIALOG: An Appointment with the Doctor

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

I'm Mr. Lee. I brought my children in for a check-up.

Bb. Luis: Mayroon ba kayong "appointment"?
Do you have an appointment?

Randy: Ngayon pong alas diyes y medya.
Today at 10:30.

Okay then Mr. Lee. Have a seat and I'll just call you.

Randy: Salamat po.
Thank you.

Bb. Luis: Terry at Cindy Lee, pumunta kayo sa kabilang kuwarto-
Terry and Cindy Lee, go to the iyong kuwarto numero 8.
next room- room number 8.

Nars: G. Lee, kukunin ko muna ang timbang at taas ng mga bata
Mr. Lee, I will get the children's at pegkatapos ang temperatura nila.
weights and heights and then their

Randy: Cindy, Terry- sumama kayo sa nars.
Cindy, Terry- go with the nurse.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Bakit dinala ni G. Lee ang kanyang mga anak sa klinika?

2. Mayroon ba silang "appointment"?
3. Anong oras ang kanilang "appointment"?
4. Ano ang mga pangalan ng dalawang anak ni G. Lee?
5. Saang kuwarto pinapasok sina Terry at Cindy?
6. Sino ang kukuha ng timbang at taas ng mga bata?
7. Rukunan din ba sila ng temperatura?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Dinala ko ang aking mga anak para sa eksaminasyon.
      1. ang aking lolo (my grandfather)
      2. ang pamangkin ko (my nephew/niece)
      3. si Ted, ang aking apo (my grandson)
      4. ang mga kambal (the twins)
   b. Rukunin ko muna ang timbang ng mga bata.
      1. taas (height)
      2. temperatura (temperature)
      3. pulso (pulse)
      4. presyon (blood pressure)

2. Review the dialog at at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues.
   Randy: Ako/G. Lee/dala/anak/eksaminasyon
   Bb. Luis: Opo/may/"appointment"
   Randy: ngayon/10:30 am
   Bb. Luis: Sige/upo/tawag/kayo
   Randy: Salamat
   Bb. Luis: Terry/Cindy/punta/kabila/kuwarto/numero 8
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask the patient if he has an appointment with the doctor.
   b. Have the patient take a seat and wait for you to call her.
   c. Send the patient to Room 15 next door.
   d. Tell the patient you'll take his temperature first then his blood pressure.
   e. Tell the patient to follow the doctor.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information.
   a. You're Mr. Torres, bringing in Susan, your child, to see the doctor. You have an appointment at 9:00. The nurse sends your child to Room 21 next door to take her temperature first, then her weight.
   b. You're Mrs. Montes, bringing in your grandmother, Aling Nena to see the doctor. You have an appointment at 2:15 p.m. The nurse sends your grandmother to Room 35, next door, to take her weight first, then her blood pressure.
   c. You're Miss Rubio, bringing in your nephews Benny and Tito to see the doctor. You have an appointment at 11:30 a.m. The nurse sends your nephews to Room 47 to take their height, weight then their pulse.
D. VOCABULARY

anák (n): child; offspring
at (conj): and; also; in addition
ay (pv): a linking verb, corresponding to the verb "to be"
báta' (n) (adj): a young boy or girl
dinalá (v): brought
eksaminasyón (n): examination or test; physical check-up
kabilá' (n): the opposite side, as of a street, river, etc.
kúnin (v): to get or take
kuwárto (n): room, bedroom
mgá (part): used as a pluralizing particle for nouns (adv): about; nearly
múna (adv): first; beforehand
nars (n): nurse, as in medical nurse
pagkatápos (adv): afterwards; later; in the end
taás (n): height
temperatúra (n): temperature
timbáng (n): weight
Lesson 8

A. DIALOG: Emergency Visit to a Doctor

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Puwede ko ba kayong matulungan? May I help you?

G. Tanaka: Co. Kailangan kong makita ang doktor. Yes. I need to see the doctor.

Nars: May "appointment" ba kayo? Do you have an appointment?

G. Tanaka: Wala. Pero ang anak ko ay may napatapakan at nahiwa ang kanyang kaliwang paa. No. But my son stepped on something and cut his left foot.

Nars: Arong pangalan ng anak nyo? What is your son's name?

G. Tanaka: Juan Tanaka po. John Tanaka (ma'am)

Nars: Kailan nangyari ang aksidente? When did the accident happen?

G. Tanaka: Mga 30 minutos lang ang nakakaraan. About 30 minutes ago.

Nars: Maupo muna kayo. Makikipagkita sa inyo ang doktor sa loob ng ilang minuto. Please sit down. The doctor will see you in a few minutes.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. May kailangan ba si B. Tanaka?
2. Mayroon ba siyang "appointment" o wala?
3. Bakit kailangang makita ng doktor ang anak ni G. Tanaka?
4. Ano ang pangalan ng kanyang anak?
5. Kailan nangyari ang aksidente?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underline word(s):
   a. Ang anak ko ay may natapakan.
      1. nalulon (swallowed)
      2. nakain (eaten accidentally)
      3. mamin (drank accidentally)
      4. nangabanga (bumped into something or someone)
   b. Makikipagkita sa inyo ang doktor sa loob ng ilang
      minuto.
      1. tatlumpung minuto (30 minute(s))
      2. isang oras (1 hour)
      3. isa at kalahating oras (1 1/2 hours)
      4. labinlimang minuto (15 minute(s))

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:
   Nars: Puwede/tulong?
   G. Tanaka: Oo/kailangan/kita/doktor
   Nars: May/kayo/"appointment"
   G. Tanaka: Wala/pero/anak/tapakan/hiwa/kaliwa/paa
   Nars: Pangalan/anak
   G. Tanaka: Juan Tanaka
   Nars: Kailan/aksidente
   G. Tanaka: 30 minuto/nakakaraan
   Nars: upo/kita/inyo/doktor/loob/minuto

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask if the patient has an appointment.
b. Ask for his child's name

c. Ask when the accident happened.

d. Tell the patient that the doctor will see him in a few minutes.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information.

a. Your name is Tony Cortez. You have no appointment but you want to see the doctor. Your child swallowed something an hour ago.

b. Your name is Adela Madamba. You have an appointment for 10:30 to see a doctor. Your son ate something and is suffering from a stomach ache. This happened 45 minutes ago.

c. Your name is Rowena Velasco. You have no appointment but would like to know if the doctor is free at 2 p.m. Your sister drank her medicine, and she has a bad headache. This happened two hours ago.

D. VOCABULARY

aksidénte (n): accident

kailán (int): when

kaliwá (adj): left; left side; left-hand side

makipagkita (v): to meet with someone

matulúlangan (v): to be able to help someone

maupó (v): to sit down; be seated

minútos (n): minutes

nahiwa (v): (past tense of mahiwa), to be cut or wounded accidentally with or as with a knife
nakaraán (v): past
nangyári (v): (past tense of mangyari), to happen or occur; take place
natapákan (v): to accidentally step on
paá (n): foot or leg
péro (conj): but; on the other hand
sa loób (n): within
Lesson 2

A. DIALOG: Directions to the Hospital

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Gng. Lopez: Helo nars, kailangan ko pong dalhin agad ang anak ko diyam.

Nars: Sige po. Si Dr. Reyes po ang aasikaso sa anak ninyo.

Gng. Lopez: Paano po ang pagpunta ryan?

Nars: Saan ho ba kayo manggagaling?

Gng. Lopez: Nakatira ho ako rito sa may Waipahu.

Nars: Direcsuhin lang ninyo ang Kamehameha Highway hanggang makarating kayo sa Westridge Shopping Center.

Gng. Lopez: Saan ho ba ito malapit?

Nars: Katapat po ito ng Pearlridge Shopping Center.


Nars: Sana'y makarating kayo rito agad.


Hello nurse, I have to bring my child there right away.

Yes, ma'am. Dr. Reyes will attend to your child.

How do I get there?

Where would you be coming from?

I live here at Waipahu.

Just go straight along Kamehameha Highway until you reach Westridge Shopping Center.

Where is this near at?

It is just in front of Pearlridge Shopping Center.

Okay. Thank you very much.

I hope you'll get here right away.

Okay then. Goodbye now.
B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Kailangan bang dalhin agad ang bata sa klinika?
2. Sino ang doktor na mag-aasikaso sa bata?
3. Saan nakatira sina Gng. Lopez?
4. Paano ang pagpunta sa klinika?
5. Saan malapit ang klinika?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Si Dr. Reyes po ang aasikaso sa anak ninyo.
      1. gagamot (will treat)
      2. titingin (will take care of)
      3. kakausap (will talk to)
      4. mag-iiksamen (will examine)
      5. susuri (will examine)
   b. Nakatira ho ako rito sa may Waipahu.
      1. munisipyo (municipality)
      2. "downtown" (downtown)
      3. malapit sa Universidad ng Hawaii (near the University of Hawaii)
      4. bandang "airport" (around the airport)
   c. Katapat po ito ng Pearlridge Shopping Center.
      1. katabi (beside)
      2. sa likod (at the back of)
      3. kasunod (next to)
      4. lampas (after)
2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

G. Lopez: Nars/kailangan/dalhin/anak
Nars: Sige/Dr. Reyes/asikaso
G. Lopez: Paano/pagpunta?
Nars: Manggaling?
G. Lopez: Tira/Waipahu
Nars: Diretso/Kamehameha Highway
G. Lopez: Malapit?
Nars: Tapat/Pearlridge Shopping Center
G. Lopez: Sige.
Nars: Sana'y/dating/agad

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell the nurse you have to bring your child over right away.
   b. Tell the patient's mother Dr. Reyes will be attending to her child.
   c. Ask where the clinic is near at.
   d. Tell the patient it's in front of Pearlridge Shopping Center.

4. Improvise on the dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information.
   a. You live in Kalihi. Dr. Reyes will examine your child. To get to his clinic, go straight on School Street until you reach Liliha Library. The clinic is next to Liliha Library.
b. You live in Kahala. Dr. Madamba will take a look at your child. To get to her clinic, go straight on Hunakai Street until you reach Kahala Mall. The clinic is past Kahala Mall.

c. You live in Manoa. Dr. Santiago will talk to your sister about her illness. To go to his clinic, go straight on King Street until you reach the police station. The clinic is behind the police station.

D. VOCABULARY

agád (adv): immediately; at once; promptly; right away
asikáso (n): to attend to someone
dalhin (v): (var. of dalhin) to carry or bring along
diyán (adv): there; in that place (near the person spoken to)
hanggáng (prep): until
katapát (adj): opposite; in front of (another)
makarating (v): to be able to reach a certain place or destination
malápit (adv): near
manggálíng (v): to come or originate from
marámi (adj): many; plenty; numerous; a large number
nakatírá (adj): living or residing
paáno (int): how
pagpuntá (n): getting to a certain place
rito (adv): (var. of dito) here; in this place
riyán (adv): (var. of diyán) there
seán (int): where
UNIT 11
FILLING OUT FORMS

Lesson 10

A. DIALOG: Inquiry about One's Children

Makinig at Imindihi (Listen and Understand):

Social Worker: G. Trinidad, may mga anak po ba kayo?
Mr. Trinidad, do you have any children?
G. Trinidad: Opo, mayroon po.
Yes, I have.
Social Worker: Ilan po ang anak ninyo?
How many children do you have, sir?
G. Trinidad: Anim po ang aking mga anak.
I have six children.

Social Worker: Ilan taong gulang ang panganay at ang bunso ninyong anak?
How old is the eldest and the youngest?
G. Trinidad: Ang panganay ay labing-dalawang taong gulang.
The eldest is twelve years old.
Ang bunso ay magdadalawang taong gulang.
The youngest is almost two years old now.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ilan ang anak ni G. Trinidad?
2. Ilang taon ang panganay niyang anak?
3. Sino ang magdadalawang taong gulang?
4. Ano ang katungkulan ng kausap ni G. Trinidad?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   
   a. Ilan taong gulang ang panganay ninyong anak?
      
      1. bunso' (youngest)
      2. gitna' (middle)
      3. pangalawa (second)
      4. pang-anim (sixth)

   b. Ang bunso ay magdadalawang taong gulang na.
      
      1. mag-aapat na (will be four)
      2. mag-wawalang (will be eight)
      3. mag-lalabing anim na (will be six)
      4. mag-lisang (will be one)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   
   Social worker: G./anak
   G. Trinidad: opo
   Social worker: ilan
   G. Trinidad: 6
   Social worker: gulang/panganay/bunso
   G. Trinidad: panganay/2/bunso/mag-2

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   
   a. Ask Mr. Trinidad if he has any children
   b. Ask how many children he has.
   c. Ask how old the oldest and youngest children are.
4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

a. State you marital status as married and give the ages of your 4 children.

b. Give your educational background, marital status, wife's name and the ages of your oldest and youngest children.

D. VOCABULARY

ákin (pron): (possessive) my; mine; sa set of pronouns
anák (n): children
ánim (num): six
bunsó (n): the youngest child in a family
labing-dalawá (num): twelve
pangánay (n): the first-born child
Lesson 11

A. DIALOG: Information for the Medical Record

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Kailangan kong malaman ang ilang bagay tungkol sa iyo.

Pasyente: Katulad po ng anong bagay?

Nars: Ano ba ang iyong buong pangalan?

Pasyente: Pepito Largo Benitez po.

Nars: Saan ka nakatira?

Pasyente: Sa 613 Kalye Makiki po.

Nars: Ano ang numero ng iyong telepono?

Pasyente: 977 - 5871 po.

Nars: O sige, pumunta ka na sa gilid-hintay nang hintayin mong tawagin ang pangalan mo ng isa pang nars.

I have to know some things about you.

Like what things (Ma'am)?

What is your full name?

It's Pepito Largo Benitez (Ma'am).

Where do you live?

At 613 Makiki Street (Ma'am).

What is your telephone number?

977 - 5871 (Ma'am).

Okay, just go to the waiting room and wait for the other nurse to call your name.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang kailangan malaman ng nars?

2. Ano ang buong pangalan ng pasyente?

3. Saan siya nakatira?

4. Ano ang numero ng kanyang telepono?

5. Saan pinapunta ng nars ang pasyente upang maghintay na tawagin ang kanyang pangalan?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
      1. sa iyong anak (your child)
      2. sa iyong karamdaman (your illness)
      3. sa imyo (you, pl.)
      4. kay Nenita
   b. Pumunta ka na sa silid-hintayan.
      1. silid-tulungan (bedroom; room for sleeping)
      2. silid-kainan (dining room)
      3. tanggapan (office)
      4. himpilan ng bus (bus stop)
   c. Hintayin mong tawagin ang pangalan mo.
      1. numero (number)
      2. apelyido (surname)
      3. pangalan ng anak mo (name of your child)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Nars: malaman/tungkol/iyo
   Pasyente: katulad/ano?
   Nars: ano/pangalan?
   Pasyente: Pepito Benitez
   Nars: Saan/tira?
   Pasyente: 613 Makiki
   Nars: Ano/telepono?
   Pasyente: 977-5871
   Nars: Sige/punta/hintay/tawag/nars
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Get the person's full name.
   b. Ask where the person lives and get his phone number.
   c. Tell the person to wait in the waiting room.
   d. Give your phone number to the nurse.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   A patient comes to your clinic for the first time. Get information about him for his medical file.

D. VOCABULARY

bágay (n): thing; circumstance
buó' (adj) (n): whole; complete
hintayín (v): to wait for (someone)
katúlad (adj): like; similar to; such as
maléman (v): to happen to know or learn about
silid-hintáyan (n): waiting room
télépono (n): telephone
tungkól (prep): regarding; about
Lesson 12

A. DIALOG: Medical Insurance

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Mayroon ka bang seguro sa kalusugan?
Berta: Mayroon po.

Nars: Ano ang pangalan ng kompanya ng iyong seguro sa kalusugan?
Berta: Kaiser Permanente po.

Nars: Maaari bang ipakita mo sa akin ang iyong kard?
Berta: Aba, opo. Heto po.

Do you have a medical insurance?
Yes, I do.
What is the name of your medical insurance company?
Kaiser Permanente (Ma’am).
Can you please show me your card?
Oh, yes (ma’am). Here it is (ma’am).

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang pangalan ng pasyente?
2. Mayroon ba siyang seguro sa kalusugan o wala?
3. Ano ang pangalan ng kompanya ng kanyang seguro sa kalusugan?
4. Ano ang ipinakita niya sa nars?

C. EXERCISES.

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Mayroon ka bang seguro sa kalusugan?
      1. buhay (life)
      2. kotse (car)
      3. sunog (fire)
   b. Maaari bang ipakita mo sa akin ang iyong kard?
      1. ibigay (give)
      2. iwanan (leave)
      3. ipadala (send)
2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Nars: may/seguro
   Berta: may
   Nars: pangalan/kömpənya?
   Berta: Kaiser Permanente
   Nars: ipakita/kard?
   Berta: opo

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask your patient if she has medical insurance.
   b. Get the name of your patient's medical insurance.
   c. Ask your patient to show her card.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

A patient has medical insurance. Get information about it.

D. VOCABULARY

abá (interj): an exclamation expressive of suprise, wonder, admiration, etc.
heño (interj): Here! Here it is!
ipakita (v): to show
kalusúgan (n): health
kard (n): card
kömpənya (n): company
segúro (n): insurance
Lesson 13

A. DIALOG: Filling Out an Application Form for Medical Assistance

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Randy: Magandang umaga po. May "appointment" po ako ng alas onse. Randy Lee ang aking pangalan.

Good morning. I have an appointment for 11:00. My name's Randy Lee.

Bb. Cruz: Sige po, G. Lee. Maaari n'yo bang sagutin ang mga kata-nungan sa formularyo tungkol sa medikal at pinansiyal na kasaysayan ninyo?

Okay, Mr. Lee. Could you answer the questions in this form concerning your medical and financial background?

Randy: Opo. Ibabalik ko ba sa inyo ito pagkatapos kong sagutin?

Okay. Should I bring them back to you when I've answered them?


Yes (Sir). The doctor will come in about fifteen minutes to see you (polite).

Nars: Maupo ho kayo, at kukunin ko ang inyong temperatura.

Have a seat and I'll take your temperature.

Randy: Isang oras na po ang nakaka-raan noong uminom ako ng aspirina.

I took some aspirin about an hour ago.

Nars: Sige po, titingnan natin ang kalagayan ninyo ngayon.

Okay then (Sir), we will check your condition now.
B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. May tipanan ba ng alas-onse ang pasyente?
2. Ano ang kanyang pangalan?
3. Tungkol sa ano ang mga katanungan dapat sagutin ng pasyente sa pormularyo?
4. Kailan darating ang doktor upang matingham ang pasyente?
5. Anong gamot ang ininom ng pasyente?
6. Ilang oras na ang nakaraan mula ng siya ay uminom ng gamot?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. 
   
   b. Darating po ang doktor sa loob ng labinlimang minuto.
      1. ilang minuto (a few minutes)
      2. limang minuto (five minutes)
      3. kalahating oras (one-half hour)
   c. Kukunin ko ang inyong temperatura.
      1. pulso (pulse)
      2. presyon (pressure)
      3. timbang (weight)
      4. taas (height)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Randy: tipanan/11:00/Randy Lee
Bb. Cruz: sige/sagot/katanungan/medikal/pinansiyal/kasaysayan
Randy: opo/balik/pagkatapos

Bb. Cruz: opo/dating/doktor/15 minuto/tingnan
Randy: upo/kunin/temperatura

Bb. Cruz: l/oras/inom/aspirina
Randy: sige/tingin/kalagayan

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Introduce yourself to the nurse and give your appointment time.
   b. Have the patient answer the medical questions.
   c. Tell the patient the doctor will see him in 15 minutes.
   d. Have the patient have a seat and take his temperature.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the
   following information:
   a. Bert Domingo has an appointment for 9:30. The doctor will see him in
      10 minutes. In the meantime, take his pulse.
   b. Sandra Enriquez has an appointment for 2:15 pm. The doctor will see
      her in half an hour. Meanwhile, take her blood pressure.

D. VOCABULARY

alás iteit (n): eleven o'clock

darating (v): coming; forthcoming

katanungan (n): specific question

kasaysayan (n): history

medikal (adj): medical

nakaraán (v): past; gone by

pinansiyál (adj): financial

sagutín (v): to answer or reply to

ópang (conj): so that; in order that
UNIT III
MEDICAL HISTORY

Lesson 14

A. DIALOG: Inquiry about Some Aspects of Medical History

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars:  G. Dominguez, kailan ho kayo huling nasapatingin sa doctor?

G. Dominguez:  Aba, matagal na ho. Mga tatlong taon na ang nakaraan.

Nars:  May sakit ho ba kayo sa puso?

G. Dominguez:  Wala ho akong nalalaman.

Nars:  O sige po. Bibigyan po kayo ng pangkatawan na eksaminasyon ni Dr. Cruz.

Mr. Dominguez, when was your last check-up with a doctor?

Well, it's been quite a long time.

It may be about three years since.

Do you have any heart trouble?

Not that I know of.

Okay. Dr. Cruz will give you a physical examination.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang pangalan ng pasyente?
2. Kailan pa siya huling nasapatingin sa doktor?
3. Ayon sa pagkaalam ng pasyente, may sakit ba siya sa puso?
4. Sino ang magbibigay ng pangkatawan na eksaminasyon sa pasyente?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Kailan ho kayo huling nasapatingin sa doktor?
1. unang nagpatingin (first examined)
2. susunod na nagpatingin (next examined)
3. madalas (na) nagpatingin (frequently examined)

b. Aba, matagal na ho.
1. noon pa (long ago)
2. kailan lang (just recently)
3. may katagalan na rin (quite sometime ago)
4. kanina lang (just a while ago)

c. May sakit ho ba kayo sa puso?
1. dibdib (chest)
2. baga (lungs)
3. atay (liver)
4. bato (kidney)
5. pantog (bladder)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   
   Nars: kailan/huli/tingin?
   
   G. Dominguez: tagal/3/taon
   
   Nars: sakit/puso
   
   G. Dominguez: wala
   
   Nars: sige/bigay/katawan/eksaminasyon

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   
   a. Ask Mr. Dominguez when he had his last physical exam.
   
   b. Find out if he has heart trouble.
   
   c. Tell your nurse it’s been 3 years since your last check-up.
4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information.

Your nurse asks if you have any ailment of the heart, chest, lung, liver, kidney, or bladder. Answer with yes, no, or none that you know of.

**VOCABULARY**

eksaminasyón (n): examination
huli (adj): last
matagál (adj): of long duration
pangkatawán (adj): physical
púso' (n): heart
sakit (n): sickness; ailment; illness; disease
tatlóng taón (num): three years
Lesson 15

A. DIALOG: Inquiry about Childhood Diseases

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Kailangan mong sagutin ang mga tanong sa pormularyong ito.
Rita: Opo, nars.
Nars: Nagkatiyodas ka na ba?
Rita: Opo.
Nars: Nagkabulutong-tubig ka na ba?
Rita: Opo, noong siyam na taon po ako.
Nars: Nagkabulutong ka na ba?
Rita: Hindi pa po.
Nars: O sige. Salamat, Rita.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Kailangan bang sagutin ng pasyente ang mga tanong sa pormularyo?
2. Ano ang pangalan ng pasyente?
3. Nagkaroon na ba siya ng tigdas?
4. Ilang taon na siya noong siya'y nagkabulutong-tubig?
5. Nagkabulutong na rin ba siya?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Nagkatiyodas ka na ba?
      a. -bulutong (small pox)
      b. -bulutong-tubig (chicken pox)
      c. -beke (mumps)
      b. Opo, noong siyam na taon po ako.
a. labindalawang taon (12 years old)
b. maliit (small)
c. bata (child)
d. nasa ikalawang baitang (in grade two)
e. nasa probinsiya (in the province)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

Nars: kailangan/sagot/formulary
Rita: opc
Nars: tiqdas?
Rita: opc
Nars: bulutong-tubig?
Rita: opc/9/taon
Nars: bulutong?
Rita: hindi
Nars: sige

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.

Ask Rita if she has ever had:

a. small pox
b. chicken pox
c. the measles
d. the mumps

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

The nurse asks you a series of questions about diseases you may have had. Tell her if you have and when.
D. VOCABULARY

bulóntong (n): small pox
bulóntong-tûbig (n): chicken pox
noón (adv): when, at or during the time
pormuláryo (n): blank form
siyám (num): nine
tanóng (n): question or problem
tigdás (n): measles
Lesson 16

A. DIALOG: More Inquiries about Some Aspects of Medical History

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Ilang taon na ho kayo, G. Santos?

G. Santos: Apat-na-pu't limang taong gulang ako.

Nars: Mayroon ho ba kayong sakit sa puso?

G. Santos: Opo.

Nars: Mayroon ho ba kayong sakit sa baga?

G. Santos: Wala naman po.

Nars: Mayroon ho ba kayong sakit sa bato?

G. Santos: Wala rin po, nars.

Nars: Hmm, mabuti po.

How old are you, Mr. Santos?

I am 45 years old.

Do you have a heart disease?

Yes.

Do you have any lung problem?

No.

Do you have any kidney problem?

I don't have any, nurse.

Hmm, that's good.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang pangalan ng pasyente?

2. Ilang taon na siya?

3. Siya ba ay may sakit sa puso?

4. Mayroon ba siyang sakit sa baga?

5. Wala rin ba siyang sakit sa bato?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   
   a. Ilang taon na ho kayo, G. Santos?
1. ilang taong gulang na ho kayo
2. ano ho ang edad ninyo
3. maaari ho bang itanong and edad ninyo
4. mily kwarenta anyos na ho ba kayo

b. Mayroon ho ba kayong sakit sa puso?
   1. karamdaman (ailment)
   2. diperensiya (problem)
   3. problema (problem)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Nars: taon/kayo?
   G. Santos: 45/gulang
   Nars: sakit/puso
   G. Santos: opo
   Nars: sakit/baga
   G. Santos: wala/naman
   Nars: sakit/bato?
   G. Santos: Wala/rin
   Nars: Hmmm

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask your patient if she has a:
      1. heart disease
      2. kidney problem
      3. lung problem
   b. Give your patient an encouraging remark for being in good health.
4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

Make a list of as many diseases and ailments you know and ask two patients in separate interviews if they have ever had any as they tell you if or when they had it.

VOCABULARY

apat-na-pů't limá (num): forty-five
bága' (n): lungs
bató (n): kidney
gúlang (n): age
mabútít (adj): good
púso' (n): heart
sakit (n): sickness; illness; disease; ailment
walá' (adj): none; non-existent
Lesson 17

A. DIALOG: Initial Examination by a Nurse

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: G. Santos, mayroon pa ho akong iba pang mga kata-
nungan.

G. Santos: Opo, nars.

Nars: Naninigarilyo po ba kayo?

G. Santos: Hindi po.

Nars: Umilom po ba kayo ng alak?

G. Santos: Opo.


G. Santos: Sige po.

Nars: Mataas na mataas ho ang presyon ng dugo ninyo.

G. Santos: Talaga ho ba?

Nars: O sige, hintayin n’yo lamang ang doktor. Darating na ho siya.

Mr. Santos, I still have some questions for you.

Yes, nurse.

Do you smoke?

No.

Do you drink liquor?

Yes.

Okay, please take a seat. I will take your blood pressure.

Okay.

Your blood pressure is unusually high.

Is that true?

Okay then, just wait for the doctor. He’ll be coming soon.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. May iba pa bang katanungan ang nars?

2. Anu-ano pa ang kanyang itinanong kay G. Santos?

3. Ano ang isinagot ni G. Santos sa nars?

4. Kinunan ba ng presyon ng dugo si G. Santos ng nars?

5. Mataas ba o mababa ang presyon ng kanyang dugo?

56
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Mayroon pa ho akong iba pang mga katanungan.
      1. itatanong (will ask)
      2. gustong tanungin (want to ask)
      3. kailangang tanungin (need to ask)
      4. kailangang malaman (need to know)
   b. Mataas na mataas ho ang inyong presyon ng dugo.
      1. mebabang-mababa (very low)
      2. may kataasen (somewhat high)
      3. may kababaaan (somewhat low)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Nars: may/iba/tanong/sigarillyo?
   G. Santos: hindi
   Nars: alak?
   G. Santos: opo
   Nars: sige/upo/kuha/dugo
   G. Santos: sige
   Nars: taas/dugo
   G. Santos: talaga?
   Nars: sige/hintay/doktor/dating

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Inform the patient that you still have some questions for him
   b. Ask the patient if he smokes and drinks alcoholic beverages.
   c. Remark that the patient's blood pressure is very high.
d. Tell the patient to have a seat and wait. The doctor will be coming shortly.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. You are a smoker and a heavy drinker. Your nurse tells you your blood pressure is rather high.
   b. You don't drink or smoke and have a very low blood pressure.

D. VOCABULARY

álak (n): wine; liquor

dara ting (v): will arrive

hintayin (v): to wait for (someone)

ibá (adj): another; different

mataás (adj): high

naninigarilyo (v): smoking a cigarette

presyon ng dugó (n): blood pressure

talagá (adv): truly

uminóm (v): to drink
Lesson 18

A. DIALOG: More Inquiries on Medical History

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: G. Ruben, kamusta po kayo?  
Mr. Ruben, how are you?

G. Ruben: Mabuti po naman.  
I'm fine.

Nars: May mga itatanong po ako sa inyo tungkol sa inyong kalusugan.
I will ask you some questions about your health.

G. Ruben: Sige po.
Okay.

Nars: Neckaroon na ho ba kayo ng operasyon sa kahit na anong sakit?
Have you had any operation on any illness?

G. Ruben: Walang pa po.
I haven't had any.

Nars: Umiinom po ba kayo ng alak?
Do you drink liquor?

G. Ruben: Opo.
Yes.

Nars: Naninigarilyo po ba kayo?
Do you smoke?

G. Ruben: Hindi po.
No.

Nars: Nag-eehersisyo po ba kayo?
Do you exercise?

G. Ruben: Hindi po.
No.

Okay. Thank you Mr. Ruben. That is all.

Iyon lamang po.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Tungkol sa ano ang itatanong ng nars kay G. Ruben?
2. Nagkaroon na ba ng operasyon si G. Ruben?
3. Umiinom ba siya ng alak?
4. Siya raw ba ay naninigarilyo?
5. Nag-eehersisyo rin ba siya?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Nagkaroon na ho ba kayo ng operasyon sa kahit na anong sakit?
      1. naoperahan (operated on)
      2. nagpaopera (had yourself operated on)
      3. nagkaoperasyon (has had an operation)
   b. Ooninom po ba kayo ng alak?
      1. naninigarilyo (smoke)
      2. nag-eehersisyo (exercise)
      3. nagpupuyat (stay up late)
      4. naggagalipas .... ng gutom (allow [yourself] to get hungry)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:
   Nars: kumusta
   G. Ruben: mabuti
   Nars: tanong/tungkol/kalusugan
   G. Ruben: sige
   Nars: nagkaroon/operasyon/sakit?
   G. Ruben: wala
   Nars: inom/alak/at/sigarilyo?
   G. Ruben: hindi
   Nars: eehersisyo
   G. Ruben: hindi
   Nars: salamat/iyon/lamang

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell Mr. Ruben you will be asking a few questions about his health.
b. Ask Mr. Ruben whether he:
   1. smokes
   2. drinks
   3. exercises
   4. stays up late
   5. has had an operation

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information.

   Three patients are waiting in the clinic. Call each of them in and individually ask them four things about their health habits.

D. VOCABULARY

itánóng (v): to ask or inquire about (something)
káhit (conj): though; although
mabúti (adj): good; healthy; kind
nag-eehersísyo (v): exercising
operasyón (n): operation; surgery
Lesson 19

A. DILOG: Inquiry About The Medical History of a Family

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Doktor Ramirez: O, Gng. Cruz, kumusta kayo?

Gng. Cruz: Mabuti naman po.

Doktor Ramirez: Madalas pa bang nagkakasakit si Junior at Nene?


Doktor Ramirez: Matagal ba sila kung magkasakit ng ubo o sipon?

Gng. Cruz: Medyo mga isang linggo hanggang dalawang linggo.

Doktor Ramirez: Kayo ng mister mo, madalas ba kayong magkasakit?

Gng. Cruz: Ay, hindi naman po kami nagkakasakit pa nang grabe, sa awa ng Diyos.

Doktor Ramirez: Mabuti naman.

Gng. Cruz: Noong araw po ang ama ko ay nagkaroong ng niyumonya.

Oh, Mrs. Cruz, how are you?

Just fine (good).

Does Junior and Nene still get sick often?

Not often. But sometimes, they do get a cough or a cold.

Do they have their cough or cold for long?

Somewhere about one week till about two weeks.

How about you and your husband, do you get sick often?

Oh, we haven’t really gotten seriously ill, by God’s grace.

That’s fine.

In the past, my father contracted pneumonia.
Doktor Ramirez: Delekado nga po ang sakit na iyon.
Gng. Cruz: Magaling na naman po siya ngayon. Dinala namin siya noon sa ospital.
Doktor Ramirez: Mabuti naman. That disease is really quite serious.
He is fine now. We brought him to the hospital that time.
That's good.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang mga pangalan ng dalawang anak ni Gng. Cruz?
2. Madalas ba o madalang magkasakit ang mga bata?
3. Ano ang kadalasang sakit nila?
4. Ano ang naging sakit ng ama ni Gng. Cruz noong araw?
5. Dinala ba nila sa ospital ang kanyang ama?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Paminsan-minsan nagkakaroon ng ubo si Junior.
      1. nagkakaroon ng sipon (has a cold)
      2. nagkakaroon ng sakit (gets sick)
      3. nagkakaubo (has a cough)
      4. nagkakasipon (gets cold)
      5. nagkakasakit (gets sick)
   b. Matagal ba sila kung magkasakit?
      1. madali (easily)
      2. sandali (short time)
      3. madalas (frequently)
      4. bihira (rarely)
      5. grabe (seriously, critically)
2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

Dr. Ramirez: dalas/sakit/Junior/Nene?
Gng. Cruz: hindi/dalas/minsan/magkaroon/ubo/sipon
Dr. Ramirez: tagal/sakit/ubo?
Gng. Cruz: medyo/1-2/linggo
Dr. Ramirez: kayo/miste/dalas?
Gng. Cruz: ay/hindi/awa/Diyos
Dr. Ramirez: buti
Gng. Cruz: noon/ama/niyumonya/pero/galing/ngayon

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask Mrs. Cruz how often Junior, Nene and her husband get sick.
   b. Find out if they get sick for a long time.
   c. Tell the nurse about your father's pneumonia.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

   It's your first visit to the doctor. Give some information to your nurse about your family's medical history and answer her questions.

D. VOCABULARY

ay (part): inversion marker, corresponding to the English verb "to be"
áwa' (n): pity; compassion; mercy
delikádo (adj): delicate; fragile
Diyós (n): God
Ginang (n): Mrs.; a wife
grábe (adj): grave; serious
hanggáng (prep) (conj): until; till
kung (conj): if; when
madalás (adj): frequent; often
magaling (adj): excellent; already well, referring to a sick person
médyo (adj) (adv): half; somewhat; to some degree
místér (n): mister; husband
nga (adv): really; certainly; truly; in fact; please; kindly
ngúni’t (conj): but
paminsan-minsan (adv): once in a while
sipón (n): cold
ubó (n): cough
Lesson 20

A. DIALOG: Filling Out a Form for a Doctor’s Appointment

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Ginoo, ano nga ba ang iyong problema?

Nelson: Nars, nagkaroon po ako ng aksidente.

Nars: Ano ang nangyari?

Nelson: Nahilig ako sa hagdan. May masamang pilay yata ako. At baka may bali rin.

Nars: Ang doktor ang bahala kung ano ang dapat gawin. May nagdudugo ba sa ‘yo?


Nars: O sige, sandali lamang. Kailangan n’yo pong sulatan itong pormularyong ito.

Nelson: Opo, nars.

Nars: Ilagay mo muna ang apelyido mo at tapos ang iyong unang pangalan.

Nelson: Ano pa, nars?

Nars: Huwag mong kalimitang ilagay ang pangalan ng iyong kompanya ng seguro.

Mister, what is your problem?

Nurse, I’ve had an accident.

What happened?

I fell from a ladder. I think I may have a pretty bad sprain.

And I think it may even be broken.

The doctor will decide what to do.

Is anything bleeding?

Well, no. It only hurts really bad.

Okay then, just a moment. You need to fill up this form.

Yes, nurse.

Put your family name first and then your first name.

What else, nurse?

Do not forget to put the name of your insurance company.
Nelson: Tapos na pc.

It's done.
Just take a seat. Wait for your name to be called.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang pangalan ng pasyente?
2. Nagkaroon ba siya ng aksidente?
3. Saan siya nahulog?
4. Ano ang kanyang nararamdaman dahil sa kanyang pagkakahulog?
5. May nagdudugo ba sa kanya?
6. Paano dapat ilagay ng pasyente ang kanyang pangalan sa pormularyo?
7. Bukod sa pangalan, ano pa ang hindi dapat kalimitang isulat ng pasyente sa pormularyo?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Nahulog ako.
      1. neaksidente (had an accident)
      2. nadapa (fell flat on stomach)
      3. nabangga (had a collision)
      4. nasaktan (was hurt)
   b. Ilagay mo muna ang apelyido mo at tapos ang iyong unang pangalan.
      1. unang pangalan ..... gitnang pangalan (first name - middle name)
      2. buong pangalan ..... kaarawan (whole name - birthday)
      3. kapanganakan ..... numero ng telepono (date of birth - telephone number)
2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

Nelson: aksidente
Nars: nangyari?
Nelson: hulog
Nars: dugo?
Nelson: wala/sakit
Nars: sandali/kailangan/sulat/lagay/apelyido/tapos/pangalan
Nelson: ano/pa?
Nars: kalimutan/lagay/kompanya/seguro
Nelson: tapos
Nars: hintay

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask your patient what happened.
   b. Ask if your patient is bleeding.
   c. Have your patient fill out a form, writing his last name first.
   d. Remind your patient to write the name of his health insurance company.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

   You are talking to a small group of patients. Tell them the sequence in filling out the form you gave them.

D. VOCABULARY

aksidente (n): accident
apelyido (n): surname; last name
bahála' (adj): responsible; accountable; answerable
baká (adv): perhaps; possibly; maybe
báli' (n): a fracture
dápat (pv): must
ginoó (n): gentleman
hagdán (n): stairs
ilagáy (v): to put or place (a thing) on a surface
kalimútan (v): to forget
masakit (adj): painful; aching
masamá' (adj): bad; not well
múna (adv): first; beforehand
nagdúdugo' (v): bleeding
nahúlog (v): fell
pa (adv): yet; still;
piláy (adj) (n): walking with a limp; a lame person
probléma (n): problem
tapós (adj): completed; finished
únang pangálan (n): first name; given name
yáta' (adv): maybe; perhaps; it seems
UNIT IV
GENERAL EXAMINATION

Lesson 21

A. DIALOG: A Child's Regular Examination with the Doctor

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Kumusta na po ang sanggol?

Nars: Inunuko ba ang bata?
Gng. Lopez: Hindi naman po.

Nars: May pampamaga ba sa paa ng bata?
Gng. Lopez: Wala naman po.

Nars: May pangangati ba sa katawan ng bata?
Gng. Lopez: Wala rin po.


How's the baby?
He's okay. In fact, we're here in the clinic for his weekly check-up/examination.

Does the child have any cough?
No, she doesn't.

Is there any swelling in the child's feet?
There is none.

Is there any itching in the child's body?
There's none, too.

Okay, I will now get the child's weight. Then afterwards, you can take a seat. The doctor will be with you shortly.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Kumusta na po ang sanggol?
2. Bakit nasa klinika si Gng. Lopez at ang sanggol?
3. May ubo ba ang bata?
4. May panamag na sa paa ng bata?
5. May pangangati rin ba sa kaniyang katawan?
6. Ano ang ginawa ng nars sa bata?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Kumusta na po ang sanggol?
      1. beta (child)
      2. pasiyente (patient)
   b. Nandito nga po kami para sa kanyang lingguhang eksaminasyon.
      1. arawang (daily)
      2. buwanang (monthly)
      3. taon-taong (yearly)
   c. Inuubay ba ang bata?
      1. sinisipon (have a cold)
      2. hinihika (have asthma)
      3. pinapawisan (perspiring)
      4. giniginaw (feeling cold)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Nars: kumusta/sanggol?
   Gng. Lopez: buti/dito/para/lingguhan
   Nars: ubo/bata?
   Gng. Lopez: hindi
   Nars: maga/paa/at/kati/katawan/bata?
   Gng. Lopez: wala
   Nars: sige/kuha/timbang/upo
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask the child's mother if her baby:
      1. coughs
      2. has swelling in his feet
      3. itching
   b. Tell the mother you will be taking the baby's weight.
   c. Have them take a seat.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

   Prepare questions to ask a mother about her baby on a routine examination.

D. VOCABULARY

bâta' (n): child

inúubo (v): coughing

katawán (n): body

linggúhang eksaminasyón (n): weekly examination

peá (n): foot

pamamagá' (n): swelling; inflammation

pangangati (n): itch; itchiness

sanggól (n): infant; baby

timbáng (n): weight
Lesson 22

A. DIALOG: Physical Examination

Makining at Intindihan (Listen and Understand):

Doktor: Iho, huminga ka nang malalim.
   Young man, breathe deeply.

   Terry: Opo, doktor.
   Yes, doctor.

   Doktor: Ibuka mo ang iyong bibig.
   Open your mouth wide. I need to
   look at your throat.
   Kailangan kong tingnan ang
   lalaman mo.

   Terry: Ah ...
   Ah ...

   Doktor: Ibuka mo pa nang kaunti, iho.
   Open wider, young man.

   Terry: Aah ...
   Aaah ...

   Doktor: Ayan. Mukhang mabuti naman ...
   That's it. Looks good ... I will
   Titingnan ko rin ang tainga mo,
   also check your ears.
   iho.

   Terry: Opo doktor.
   Yes, doctor.

   Doktor: Ngayon naman ay tatapikin ko
   Now I'm going to tap on your knee
   ang iyong tubod upang maitingnan
   to check your reflexes.
   ko ang iyong "reflexes".

   Terry: Masakit po ba iyon?
   Will that hurt.

   Doktor: Aba hindi, iho. Tatapikin ko
   Oh no, my child. I will just tap
   lamang.
   it.

   Terry: Sige po.
   Okay.

   Doktor: Naku, mahusay naman pala.
   Oh, it looks okay. You got a
   Malakas ang sipa.
   strong kick.

   Terry: He-he-he ...
   He-he-he ...

   Doktor: Rukunin ko naman ang presyon
   Now I will take your blood pres-
   ng dugo mo.
   sure.

73
Terry: Opo, doktor.
Doktor: O sige iho, ang kapatid mo naman ang susunod. Pareho rin ang gagawin natin.

Yes, doctor.
Okay my boy, your sibling is next.
We'll do the same thing.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Bakit ipinapabuka ng doktor kay Terry ang kanyang bibig?
2. Mabuti ba ang kanyang lalamunan?
3. Ano pa ang bahagi ng katawan ni Terry ang tiningnan ng doktor?
4. Bakit tatapikin ng doktor ang kanyang tuhod?
5. Masakit ba kapag tinatapik ng doktor ang tuhod?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Kailangan kong tingnan ang lalamunan mo.
      1. tainga (ear)
      2. ilong (nose)
      3. sugat (wound)
   b. Masakit po ba iyon?
      1. delikado (sensitive)
      2. nakakatakot (frightening)
      3. matagal (long, take a long time)
   c. Naku, mahusay naman pala.
      1. magaling (good)
      2. mabuti (good)
      3. malakas (strong)
      4. mababa (low)
      5. normal
2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

Doktor: hinga/lalim
Terry: opo
Doktor: buka/bibig/tingin/lalamunan
Terry: ah
Doktor: kaunti
Terry: ahhhh
Doktor: buti/tingin/tainga
Terry: opo
Doktor: tapik/tuhod/tingin/"reflexes"
Terry: sakit?
Doktor: hindi/tapik/lamang

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell your patient what you will be checking:
      1. his throat
      2. his ears
      3. his reflexes
      4. his blood pressure

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

A child is waiting in your clinic for a general examination.

D. VOCABULARY

bibig (n): mouth
humingå (v): to breath
ibukå (v): to open wide

75
fho (n): son; a term used by an elder in addressing a boy to express affection or fondness

kaunti' (adj): a small amount; a bit; a little

lalamúnan (n): throat

mahúsay (adj): good; intelligent

malakás (adj): strong

malálim (adj): deep

sípa' (n): kick

taingá (n): ear

tapikin (v): to pat or tap gently

túhod (n): knee
UNIT V
NURSES AND PATIENTS

Lesson 23

A. DIALOG: Nurse Checking on a Patient
Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Magandang umaga, G. Fujimura.

G. Fujimura: Magandang umaga, Nars.

Nars: Patingin nga ng braso ninyo.

G. Fujimura: Sige.

Nars: Mukhang magaling na ang balat, hindi ho ba?

G. Fujimura: Oo, mas mabuti kaysa noong isang linggo.

Nars: Mukha ngang mas mabuti na kaysa noong isang linggo.

Good morning, Mr. Fujimura.

Good morning, Nurse.

Let me look at your arm.

All right.

The skin looks good now, doesn't it?

Yes, better than last week.

It does look better than last week.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS
1. Ano ang pangalan ng pasyente?
2. Mukhang magaling na ba ang balat ng pasyente?
3. Mas mabuti ba kaysa noong isang linggo?

C. EXERCISES
1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Patingin nga ng braso ninyo.
      1. t adept (knee)
      2. paa (foot)
3. siko (elbow)
4. talampakan (sole of a foot)

b. **Mukha ngang** mas mabuti na kay sa noong isang linggo.
   1. sa tingin ko
   2. sa palagay ko
   3. medyo
   4. para ngang

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Nars:  umaga/G. Fujumura
   G. Fujumura:  umaga
   Nars:  tingin/binti
   G. Fujimura:  sige
   Nars:  galing/balat/hindi/ba?
   G. Fujimura:  oo/buti/kaysa/linggo
   Nars:  mukha/buti/kaysa/linggo

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.

   a. Tell your patient you want to have a look at his foot.
   b. Tell your patient how the condition of his foot has improved.
   c. Tell your patient how it looks now compared to a week ago.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

   a. On a follow up examination, you take a look at your patient and comment on any improvement or worsening of his condition compared to the last time he came to your clinic.
D. VOCABULARY

balát (n): skin
binti (n): leg
káysa (adv): than; instead of
mabúti (adj): good; well; fine
magaling (adj): healed
magandá (adj): beautiful; pretty; lovely
mas (adv): more
patingin (v): to have oneself examined by a doctor
umága (n): morning
Lesson 24

A. DIALOG: Patient Complaining to a Nurse

Makinig at Intindihan (Listen and Understand):

Pasyente: Pagod ako ngayon, nars.
Nars: Ano ang nagpapagod sa iyo, Gng. Chong?
I'm tired today, nurse. What makes you tired, Mrs. Chong?

Pasyente: Hindi ako nakatulog kagabi.
Nars: Bakit hindi kayo nakatulog?
I wasn't able to sleep last night. Why weren't you able to sleep?

Pasyente: Kasi sumakit ang ulo ko.
Nars: Magdamag?
Because I had a headache. All night?

Pasyente: Co, buong gabi.
Nars: Uminom kayo ng pildoras na pampatulog, 'di ba?
Yes, all night. You had sleeping pills, didn't you?

Pasyente: Hindi ako uminom niyon.
I didn't take them.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Pagod ba ngayon ang pasyente?
2. Bakit napagod si Gng. Chong?
3. Bakit hindi siya nakatulog kagabi?
4. Buong gabi ba sumakit ang kanyang ulo?
5. Uminom ba ng pildoras na pampatulog si Gng. Chong?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Hindi ako nakatulog kagabi.

   1. nakakain (was able to eat)
   2. nakainom ng gamot (was able to drink medicine)
   3. nakapagpaahinga (was able to rest)
   4. nakapagtrabaho (was able to work)
b. Sumakit ang ulo ko buong gabi.
   1. magdamag (all night)
   2. buong araw (whole day)
   3. buong hapon (whole afternoon)
   4. maghapon (whole day)
   5. buong umaga (whole morning)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:
   Paciente: pagod
   Nar: ano/magpagsakit?
   Paciente: hindi/tulog
   Nar: bakit?
   Paciente: sakit/ulo
   Nar: buo/gabi?
   Paciente: oo
   Nar: inom/pildoras/tulog
   Paciente: hindi/inom

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask what makes your patient tired.
   b. Find out why your patient could not sleep last night.
   c. Ask if your patient took sleeping pills.
   d. Ask why your patient did not take sleeping pills.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the
   following information:
   a. Tell the nurse you were not able to work all day yesterday because you
      had a headache.
b. Tell the nurse you were not able to rest all morning because your feet were swollen.

c. Tell the nurse you were not able to take the medicine all week because you went to work.

D. VOCABULARY

kagabi (adv): last night
kasî (conj): because
magdamåg (adv): all night
makatûlog (v): to be able to sleep
pagôd (adj): tired
pampatûlog (n) (adj): cause of one's sleeping
pildorås (n): pills
sumakît (v): to hurt
ûlo (n): head
Lesson 25

A. DIALOG: Nurse Checking on a Patient in Bed

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Magandang umaga, Gng. Collier. Kumusta kayo ngayong umaga?

Gng. Collier: Ah hindi masyadong mabuti nars.

Nars: Ano ang problema?

Gng. Collier: Pagod ako.

Nars: Pagod kayo? Gusto n'yo bang umupo? Maglalagay ako ng unan sa inyong likod.


Nars: Kayo ang bahala, Gng. Collier.

Good morning, Mrs. Collier. How are you this morning?

Oh, not too good nurse.

What's the problem?

I'm tired.

You're tired? Would you like to sit up? I'll put a pillow behind your back.

Oh no, nurse. I don't want to sit down. I feel weak.

It's up to you, Mrs. Collier.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang pangalan ng pasyente?
2. Kumusta siya ngayong umaga?
3. Ano ang problema niya?
4. Gusto ba o ayaw umupo ng pasyente?
5. Bakit?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Ah hindi masyadong mabuti, nars.
      1. hindi gaanong mabuti (not too good)
      2. hindi mahusay (not good)
      3. hindi magaling (not good)
      4. masamang-masama (very bad)
   b. Gusto n'yo bang umupo?
      1. humiga (to lay down)
      2. tumayo (to stand)
      3. sumandal (to lean)
      1. Nasa inyo iyon (It's up to you)
      2. Kung iyon ang gusto ninyo (If that's what you want)
      3. Kayo ang masusunod (It's up to you)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:
   
   Nars: ano/sama?
   Gng. Collier: pagod
   Nars: pagod/?upo?/lagay/unan/likod
   Gng. Collier: huwag/ayaw/upo/masyado/pagod
   Nars: bahala/gng.

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Greet your patient who is in her hospital bed.
   b. Ask your patient if she would like to sit up.
   c. Offer your patient a pillow for her back.
   d. Ask what is wrong.
4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

a. You are making the rounds at the hospital. You visit Mr. Jackson and see how he feels. Offer to put a pillow under his feet. He refuses.

b. As you make the rounds at the hospital, you visit Grace and check how she is doing. Offer to put a pillow behind her back. She agrees.

VOCABULARY

áyaw (pv): dislike
bahála’ (adj): responsible; accountable; answerable
huwág (adv): don’t
likód (back)
masamá’ (adj): bad; harmful
masúkádo (adj): excessive
umupó’ (v): to sit; sat
únan (n): pillow
Lesson 26

A. DIALOG: Nurse Helping a Patient Take a Bath

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Belo, Gng. Lopez. Palili-
guan ko kayo ngayon.

Gng. Lopez: O, sige, Nars.

Nars: Heto, Bumaling kayo rito,
Gng. Lopez. Huhugasan ko
na arg inyong likod.

Gng. Lopez: Puwede mo ba akong tulu-
ngang umikot?

Nars: Opo. Aba, mukhang namu-
mula nang kaunti ang inyong
balikat. Mahapdi ba kapag
hinahawakan ko?

Gng. Lopez: Oo, mahapdi nga.

Nars: Sasabihin ko ho sa doktor.

Hayan. Malinis na kayo
ngayon.

Gng. Lopez: Salamat sa paligo, nars.

Nars: Walang anuman, Gng. Lopez.

Hello, Mrs. Lopez. I'm going to
give you a bath today.

All right, Nurse.

Here. Turn over this way, Mrs.
Lopez. I'm going to wash your
back now.

Can you help me turn?

Yes (ma'am). Oh, your shoulder
looks a little red. Is it sore
when I touch it?

Yes, it's sore.

I'll tell the doctor about it.

There. You're clean now.

Thank you for the bath, nurse.

You're welcome, Mrs. Lopez.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Paliliuguan ba ng nars ang pasyente ngayon?
2. Ano ang pangalan ng pasyente?
3. Bakit kailangang bumaling ng pasyente?
4. Mukha bang namumula nang kaunti ang kanyang balikat?
5. Mahapdi ba kapag hinahawakan ng nars ang kanyang balikat?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Bumaling kayo rito.
      1. humarap (face speaker)
      2. tumagilid (lay on one’s side)
      3. sumandal (lean)
   b. Huhugasan ko ang inyong likod.
      1. pupunasan (will wipe)
      2. pupulbusan (will powder)
      3. habagurin (will give a massage)
   c. Puede mo ba akong tulungan umikot?
      1. tumayo (stand)
      2. bumangon (get up)
      3. umupo (sit)
      4. bumaling (turn on one side)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
the help of the following cues:
   Nars:   Gng./paliho/ngayon
   Gng. Lopez:   sige
   Nars:   baling/hugas/likod
   Gng. Lopez:   tulong/ikot?
   Nars:   opo/pula/balikati/hapdi/hawak?
   Gng. Lopez:   oo
   Nars:   sabi/doktor/hayan/linis
   Gng. Lopez:   salamat
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell Mrs. Lopez you are giving her a bath today.
   b. Ask Mrs. Lopez to turn your way so that you can wash her back.
   c. Ask Mrs. Lopez if her back is sore when you touch it.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. As you are bathing the patient, have her lean to the right so you can powder her back. She will need help sitting up.
   b. On the next bed, another patient will be given a bath. Have her lie on on her left side as you rub her back. She asks help in getting up later.

D. VOCABULARY

balíkat (n): shoulder
bumáling (v): to turn, sway, or move from one side to another
hawákan (v): to hold in one's hand
hugasán (v): to wash; clean by washing with clean water
likód (n): back
mahapdí' (adj): sore
malinis (adj): clean
memulá (adj): to turn red
palígo' (n): to bathe
tulúngan (v): to help (someone) do something
umikot (v): to turn round and round; rotate; revolve
UNIT VI
DESCRIPTIONS OF SYMPTOMS AND PAIN

Lesson 27

A. DIALOG: Examining a Sick Child

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Magandang umaga po. Ano ba ang problema ninyo?  
Good morning. So what is your problem?

It is my son. He has a high fever.

Nars: (Kinuha ang temperatura ng bata). Nagtatae ba ang bata?  
(She took the child’s temperature) Does he have diarrhea?

Gng. Lopez: Hindi naman po.  
No, ma’am.

Nars: Nagkakakain ba siya?  
Is he eating?

Gng. Lopez: Hindi po masyado.  
Not too well.

Nars: May sipon ba ang bata?  
Does he have a cold?

Gng. Lopez: Opo.  
Yes.

Nars: May ubo ba ang bata?  
Does he have a cough?

Gng. Lopez: Opo.  
Yes.

Nars: Sandali lamang po. Dara- 
Just a moment. The doctor will
ting na po ang doktor.  
be right with you. He
Kailangan matingnan niya ang bata.  
needs to look at the child.

Gng. Lopez: Salamat po, nars.  
Thank you, nurse.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang problema ng anak ni Gng. Lopez?
2. Nagtatae ba ang bata?
3. Nagkakakain ba siya?

4. May siron ba ang bata?

5. Wala ba siyang ubo?

EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   
      
      1. namamaga ang kamay (hand is swollen)
      2. mahapdi ang mata (eyes sting)
      3. lumalala ang ubo (cough is getting worse)
      4. magbigat ang pakiramdam (feels bad)

   b. Nagkakakain ba siya?
      
      1. nagtatae (have diarrhea)
      2. may siron (have a cold)
      3. may ubo (have a cough)
      4. nagsusuka (throwing up)
      5. mabululok (dizzy)

b. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Nars: Umaga/problema?
   G. Lopez: Ito/anak/lagnat
   Nars: Nagtatae?
   G. Lopez: Hindi
   Nars: Siron?
   G. Lopez: Opo
   Nars: Ubo?
   G. Lopez: Opo
Nars: Sandali/darating/matingnan/bata

G. Lopez: Salamat.

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell the nurse it's your son — he has a high fever.
   b. As a nurse, ask three questions about the child's condition.
   c. Tell the nurse what else the child suffers from.
   d. The doctor needs to have a look at her child.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information.
   a. You bring your daughter to the doctor and tell the nurse your child has been coughing although she has no cold and has an appetite.
   b. You see the nurse and tell her it's your leg that giving you problems. It's swollen. You can't walk too well and can't eat well either. You also have a cold and a cough.

D. VOCABULARY

anák (n): offspring
lagnát (n): fever
mataás (adj): high
nagtataé (v): having loose bowel movement or diarrhea
sandali' (adv): for a little while
sipón (n): a cold
temperatura (n): temperature
ubó (n): a cough
Lesson 28

A. DIALOG: Describing a Cough

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Gng. Cruz, gaano katagalan po ang ubo ng bata?

Mrs. Cruz, how long has the child been with the cough?

Gng. Cruz: Macadalawang linggo na po.

It's almost two weeks now.

Nars: Dumudura ba ng dugo ang bata?

Does the child spit blood?

Gng. Cruz: Paminsan-minsan po.

Yes, sometimes.

Nars: Gaano karami?

How much?

Gng. Cruz: Kaunti lang po.

Just a little.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang sakit ng bata?

2. Gaano katagalan na ang kanyang sakit?

3. Siya ba ay dumudura ng dugo?

4. Marami ba ang dugo na kanyang dinudura?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Macadalawang linggo na po.

      1. mag-iisang buwan (about one month)
      2. naglilimang araw (about five days)
      3. magsasampung beses (about ten times)
      4. magtatatlong taon (about three years)

   b. Paminsan-minsan po.

      1. Madalas (frequently)
      2. Bihira (rarely)
      3. Kung minsan (sometimes)
4. Binding-hindi (definitely no)
5. Minsan lang (once only)

c. Gaano karami?
1. katagal (long)
2. kasakit (painful)
3. katas (tall)
4. kalaki (big)
5. kadalas (frequent)

d. Kaunti po.
1. marami (many, much)
2. katamtaman (just the right amount)
3. sobra (over, excess)
4. walang hinto (continuous; no stoppage)
5. halos wala (almost none)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

Nars: Gng./katagal/ubo
G. Cruz: magdadala
Nars: dugo?
G. Cruz: pasinsan-minsan
Nars: karami?
G. Cruz: kaunti

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask how long the child has had her cough.
   b. Tell the nurse it's going on for two weeks now.
   c. Ask if the child spits blood and how much.
d. Tell the nurse the child spits blood just a little and only
   sometimes.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the
   following information:
   a. Your son has had a bad cold for almost a week now. The nurse asks if
      he has a cough.
   b. Your niece has had a high fever for almost 3 days now. The nurse
      asks if she has a cough or a cold.

D. VOCABULARY
   dalawá (num): two
   dugó (n): blood
   dumudurá (v): to spit
   gaáno (int): how many; how much
   katagalán (n): long time or duration
   kaunti (adj): a little
   linggó (n): a week
   paminsan-minsan (adv): once in a while
Lesson 29

A. DIALOG: Describing the Symptoms

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Doktor: Gng. Reyes, kailan ho ninyo unang naramdaman ang pananakit ng inyong tiyan?


Doktor: Pabalik-balik ba ang pananakit?

Gng. Reyes: Opo, doktor.

Doktor: Nagsususka ho ba kayo?

Gng. Reyes: Opo, doktor.

Doktor: Kailan ito madalas mangyari?

Gng. Reyes: Madalas hong mangyari pagkatapos ng bawat araw ng pangkain.

Mrs. Reyes, when did you first feel the pain in your stomach?

Oh, since last week.

Does the pain come and go?

Yes, doctor.

Do you have vomiting spells?

Yes, doctor.

When does this often occur?

It usually happens after every meal.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Kailan unang naramdaman ni Gng. Reyes ang pananakit ng kanyang tiyan?

2. Pabalik-balik ba ang pananakit ng kanyang tiyan?

3. Siya ba ay nagsususka rin?

4. Gaang kadalas siya nagsusuka?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Kailan ho ninyo unang naramdaman ang pananakit ng inyong tiyan?
1. napansin (notice)
2. namalayan (aware)
3. nahalata (realize)

b. Pabalik-balik ba ang pananakit?
   1. Madalas (frequently)
   2. Bihira (rarely)
   3. Madalang (far in between)
   4. Matindi (intense)

   c. Madalas hong mangyari pagkatapos ng bawat oras ng pagkain.
      1. pagkakain (after eating)
      2. bago matulog (before sleeping)
      3. tuwing bumabangon ako (whenever I get up)
      4. pagkatapos uminom ng gamot (after drinking the medicine)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:
   
   Doktor: Gng./kailan/unang/pananakit/tiyan
   Gng. Reyes: noong/linggo
   Doktor: Bakit
   Gng. Reyes: Opo
   Doktor: Kailan/dalas
   Gng. Reyes: Dalas/pagkatapos/bawat/pagkain

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   
   Ask your patient:
   
   a. when she first felt the pain in her stomach.
   b. if the pain comes and goes
   c. if she throws up
   d. when this often occurs
4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. You've had this pain in your eyes for a month now. You've also been often dizzy. This happens everytime you get up.
   b. You've been having headaches for 2 weeks now. Your vomiting spells happen after taking your medication.

D. VOCABULARY

báwa't (pron): (from báwa at) each or every
isá (num): one
kailán (int): when
linggó (n): a week
madalás (adv): frequently; often
magsusuéká (v): to vomit
mangyári (v): to happen or occur
óras (n): time; hour
pabálík-bálík (adj): moving to and fro
pagkáin (n): food
pagkatápos (adv): afterwards
pananakit (n): ache
tiyán (n): stomach; belly
úna (num): first; the first time
Lesson 30

A. DIALOG: Describing the Nature of the Pain to the Nurse

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Mister, saan ho ninyo nararamdaman ang sakit?

G. Trinidad: Nars, dito ho sa dibdib ko nararamdaman.

Nars: Ituro ho ninyo kung saang parte.

G. Trinidad: Dito po sa bandang kaliwa.

Nars: Matindi po ba ang sakit?

G. Trinidad: Medyo po.

Nars: Gaano kadalas mo nararamdaman ang pananakit?

G. Trinidad: Hindi naman po madalas ngunit pabigla po kung sumakit.

Mister, where do you feel the pain?

Nurse, I feel it right here on the chest.

Please point which part.

Here at the left side.

Is the pain intense/severe?

Yes, quite.

How often do you feel the pain?

Oh, not very often but the pain usually comes unexpectedly.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. May nararamdaman bang sakit sa kanyang dibdib si G. Trinidad?
2. Saang parte sa kanyang dibdib?
3. Matindi ba ang sakit o hindi?
4. Gaano kadalas niya nararamdaman ang pananakit?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Ituro ho ninyo kung saang parte masakit.
1. aling parte ang (which part)
2. saang banda (which side)
3. saang lugar (which place)
4. saan (where)

b. Dito po sa bandang kaliwa.
   1. kanan (right)
   2. itaas (above)
   3. ibaba (below)
   4. tabi (side)
   5. dulo (end)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Nars: Saan/randum
   G. Trinidad: Dibdib
   Nars: Turo/parte
   G. Trinidad: Dito/kaliwa
   Nars: Tindi?
   G. Trinidad: Medyo
   Nars: Dulas/randum?
   G. Trinidad: Hindi/nguni’t/pabigla

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   Ask the patient:
   a. where he feels the pain
   b. if the pain is intense
   c. to point which part hurt
   d. how often he feels the pain
4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. You feel a rather intense pain on the upper part of your back.
   b. You feel intense pain on your right foot.
   c. You feel intense pain on the left side of your waist.

D. VOCABULARY

bandá (prep): toward; in the direction of
ituro' (v): to point out (to someone)
kaliwá' (n): left
kung (conj): if; when
matindi (adj): intense
mararamdamán (v): be able to feel or experience
mádyo (adv): somewhat; to some extent
pabiglá' (adv): suddenly; abruptly
párte (n): part
saán (int): where
Lesson 31

A. DIALOG: On Describing Chest Pain

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Kamusta kayo G. Perez? May kailangan po ba kayo?

G. Perez: Mayroon po akong nararamdaman na sakit dito sa aking dibdib.

Nars: Anong klaseng sakit po?


Nars: Gaano katagal na po ninyong nararamdaman ang sakit?


Nars: Sige po, tatawagin ko ang doktor kaagad.

G. Perez: Salamat po, nars.

How are you, Mr. Perez? Do you need anything?

I felt a pain right here in my chest.

What kind of pain?

An intense pain. My chest hurts when I breathe deeply.

How long have you been feeling the pain?

I just felt it. Maybe about less than 5 minutes ago.

Okay, I'll call the doctor right away.

Thank you, nurse.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. May kailangan ba si G. Perez?
2. Saang parte ng katawan niya nararamdaman ang sakit?
3. Matindi ba o mahina lang ang pananakit?
4. Kailan nararamdaman ni G. Perez ang pananakit?
5. Gaano katagal na niyang nararamdaman ang pananakit?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

      1. sakit sa aking tuhod (pain in my knee)
      2. kirot sa aking tiyan (throbbling pain in my stomach)
      3. manhíd sa aking mga daliri (numbness of my fingers)
      4. bukol sa aking kanang balikat (lump on my right shoulder)

   b. Nararamdaman ko ang isang matinding sakit.
      1. matinding kirot (intense throbbling pain)
      2. malaking bukol (big lump)
      3. mahapding sugat (wound with piercing pain)

   c. Sumasakit ang aking dibdib kapag humihinga ako ng malalim.
      1. bumabangon ako ng bigla (I get up suddenly)
      2. nakatayo ako ng matagal (I am on my feet for a long time)
      3. tumatako ako ng malayo (I run a long distance)
      4. nagbubuhát ako ng mabigat (I lift heavy things)
      5. itinataas ko ang aking kamay (I raise my hand)
      6. malamig ang panahon (the weather is cold/chilly)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Nars: Rumusta/kailangan
   G. Perez: rumdam/dibdib
   Nars: Klase?
   G. Perez: tindi/sakit/kapag/hinga/lalim
   Nars: Katagal/ramdam
   G. Perez: Kadaraña/5/minuto
   Nars: Sige/tawagin/kaagad
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask the patient what kind of pain he feels
   b. Ask the patient how long he's felt the pain
   c. Tell the nurse you feel intense pain in your chest
   d. Tell the nurse you feel the pain when you breathe deeply

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. Answer the nurse's questions about your pain.
   b. You complain about a severe numbness in your fingers when the weather is cold. Tell her you just felt it less than 2 months ago.
   c. You complain about a large lump on your shoulders whenever you raise your right arm. Tell the nurse you just noticed this less than a week ago.

D. VOCABULARY

dibdib (n): chest
humingá (v): to breathe
kaagád (adv): at once; immediately
kapág (conj): if; when; whenever
kláse (n): type; kind
malálim (adj): deep
nadaramá (v): to be able to feel
sakit (n): pain; ache; illness; sickness
Lesson 32

A. DIALOG: On Examining a Possible Fracture

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Gng. Mendez: Gng. Mendez, ano po ang nangyari sa inyo?

Doktor: Nachulas po ako sa sahig ng banyo.

Mrs. Mendez, what happened to you?

Gng. Mendez: Kailan ho ito nangyari?

Doktor: Kaninang umaga po, doktor.

I slipped on the bathroom floor.

Gng. Mendez: Halika, titingnan ko kung may bali ka sa iyong katawan.

When did this happen?

Doktor: Opo, doktor.

Just this morning, doctor.


Doktor: Salamat po, doktor.

Come here. I will see if you have any fracture in your body.

Yes, doctor.

Sit here first.

Thanks, doctor.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Si Gng. Mendez ba ay nadulas?

2. Saan siya nadulas?

3. Kailan nangyari iyon?

4. Ano ang kailangang tingnan ng doktor kay Gng. Mendez?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):


      1. nauntog (bumped (head))
      2. natapilok (stumbled)
      3. nabunggo (bumped (into something))
4. nahiwa (was cut)
5. natusok (was pierced (by something))
b. Titingnan ko kung may bali ka sa iyong katawan.
1. bukol (lump)
2. pilay (sprain)
3. pasa (bruise)
4. sugat (wound; cut)
5. maga ((something) swollen)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   Doktor: Gng./ano/nangyari
   Gng. Mendez: Dulas/sahig
   Doktor: Kailan?
   Gng. Mendez: Umaga
   Doktor: Tingnan/bali
   Gng. Mendez: Opo
   Doktor: Upo
   Gng. Mendez: Salamat

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
a. Ask your patient what happened to her and when it happened.
b. Tell her to come over, see if she has any fracture in her body.
c. Tell your doctor you slipped on the bathroom floor this morning.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
a. Your head hit the table yesterday morning. Your doctor checks to see if you have a lump on your head.
b. You tripped in the kitchen last night. The doctor checks if you have a fractured leg.

D. VOCABULARY

báli' (n): fracture
bányo (n): bathroom
kailán (int): when
kanína (aòv): a while ago; earlier
katawán (n): body
madúlas (v): (past tense of madúlas) to slip
nanyári (v): (past tense of manyari) to happen or occur
sahig (n): floor
umága (n): morning
Lesson 33

A. DIALOG: Examining a Sprain

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Doktor: Kailangan kong malaman kung gaano kagrade ang pinsala.

Pasyente: Opo, doktor.

Doktor: Masakit ba itong parteng ito ng iyong braso?

Pasyente: Kapag ginagalaw ko po lamang.

Doktor: Matindi ba o bahagya lamang ang pananakit?

Pasyente: Matindi po, doktor.

Doktor: Ano pang parte ng inyong katawan ang masakit?

Pasyente: May masakit ho sa kanang paa ko.

Doktor: Pakituro mo sa akin.

Pasyente: Dito po, doktor.

Doktor: Hmm, may pilay nga rito. Hayaan mo, gagamitin natin iyan.

I need to know the extent of the injury.

Yes, doctor.

Does this part of your arm hurt?

Only when I move it.

Is the pain intense or dull?

It is intense, doctor.

Which other parts of your body hurt?

Something hurts in my right foot.

Please point it to me.

Right here, doctor.

Hmm, you do have a sprain here.

Don't worry, we'll treat that.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Kailangan bang malaman ng doktor kung gaano kagrade ang pinsala?

2. Kailan sumasakit ang braso ni Gng. Mendez?

3. Matindi ba o bahagya lamang ang pananakit ng kanyang braso?

4. Masakit ba ang kanyang paa?
5. Aling paa ang sumasakit?
6. Bakit masakit ang kanyang kanang paa?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Kailangan kong malaman kung gaano kagrobbe ang pinsala.
      1. kalaki ang bukol ((how) big the lump is)
      2. kadalas ang ubo ((how) frequent the cough is)
      3. kadami ang nawala ((how) much was lost)
      4. katindi ang sakit ((how) intense the pain is)

   b. Kapag ginagalaw ko po lamang.
      1. itinataas (raising)
      2. pinipisil (applying pressure)
      3. dinederetso (straightening)
      4. nadadaganan (one's weight exerts pressure)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:

   Doktor: Malaman/gaano/pinsala
   Pasyente: Sakit/parte/braso
   Doktor: Kapag/lamang
   Pasyente: Tindi/pananakit
   Doktor: Tindi
   Pasyente: Aho/pa/katawan/sakit
   Doktor: may/paa
   Pasyente: turo
   Doktor: Dito
   Pasyente: Pilay/nga/hayaan/ganut
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell the patient you need to know how serious the limping is.
   b. Ask the patient if that part of her arm hurts and whether the pain is intense or dull.
   c. Ask the patient what other part of her body hurts.
   d. Ask your patient to point out the sore part to you.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. As the doctor, you need to know how big your patient's lump on the leg is, and ask if that part hurts. The patient says it hurts only when he raises his leg. His neck also hurts, and he points at it.
   b. As the doctor, you need to know how often your patient coughs and ask if her chest hurts. She says it only hurts when she coughs. She also complains of a backache.

   VOCABULARY

   bahagya' (adv): hardly; barely; little; slight
   bráso (n): arm
   hayáan (v): to let or leave alone
   kánan (n): right
   maláman (v): to learn about or to find out
   masakit (adj): painful; aching
   matindi (adj): intense; severe; serious; grave
   paá (n): foot
   párte (n): part
   pilay (n): sprain
   pínásála' (n): damage; injury; harm
Lesson 34

A. DIALOG: On Treating a Cut

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bert: Nars, may sugat po ako. Kailangan ko ng tulong.

Nars: Ano ang nangyari sa paa mo?

Bert: Nakatapak po ako ng lata.

Nars: Naku, kailan ito nangyari?

Bert: Kami-kanina lang po.

Nars: Paano naman ito nangyari?

Bert: Naglalaro ho kami sa kalye.

Nars: May kalawang ba ang latang natapakan mo?

Bert: Opo, nars.

Nars: Pakkatapos kong linisin at takpan itong sugat mo ay bibigyan kita ng turok laban sa tetano.

Bert: Salamat po.

Nurse: I have a wound. I need your help.

What happened to your foot?

I stepped on a tin can.

Oh no, when did this happen?

Just a while ago.

How did this happen?

We were playing in the streets.

Was the tin can you stepped on rusty?

Yes, nurse.

After I've cleansed and covered this wound, I will give you a shot against tetanus.

Thank you.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Bakit kailangan ni Bert ang tulong ng nars?

2. Ano ang nangyari sa kanyang paa?

3. Kailan siya nasugatan?

4. Saan siya naglalaro?

5. May kalawang ba ang lata na natapakan niya?

6. Ano ang gagawin ng nars sa sugat ni Bert?

7. Anong gamot ang ibibigay niya kay Bert?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. May sugat po ako.
      1. beli (fracture)
      2. pilay (sprain)
      3. gasgas (scratches)
   b. Nakatapak po ako ng lata.
      1. bubog (broken glass)
      2. tinik (thorn)
      3. pako (nail)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Bert: Nars/sugat/tulong
   Nars: nangyari/paa?
   Bert: lata
   Nars: Maku/kailan?
   Bert: kanina
   Nars: Paano?
   Bert: Laro/kalye
   Nars: kalawang/tapak?
   Bert: opo
   Nars: linis/takpan/bigay/laban
   Bert: Salamat

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask the patient:
      1. what happened to his foot, and when and how it happened.
2. if the tin can he stepped on was rusty.

b. Tell the patient what you will do to treat his wound.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

a. At the clinic you explain to the nurse that you cut your toe when you stepped on a piece of broken glass an hour ago while you were cleaning the kitchen. The nurse tells you how she will treat the wound.

b. You bring your 2 children Jojo and Joanna to the clinic and explain that Jojo cut himself when he stepped on a tin can when he was washing the car and Joanna scratched her elbow when she was playing in the street. This happened 15 minutes ago.

D. VOCABULARY

bigyán (v): to give someone (something)
gamôt (n): medicine
kaláwang (n): rust
kálye (n): street
kaní-kanína (adv): a little while ago
lában (adj): against; contrary; opposed
láta (n): tin can
linisín (v): to clean
naglálaro (v): playing
takpán (v): to cover
tapákan (v): to step on (something)
tétano (n): tetanus
túlong (n): help
súgat (n): cut or wound
Lesson 35

A. DIALOG: Proper Care of the Eyes

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Doktor: Bb. Santos, ano po ba ang nararamdaman ninyo ngayon?

Bb. Santos: Doktor, masakit po ang aking ulo.

Doktor: Ano pa, nahihilo ka ba?


Doktor: Halika, titingnan ko ang mga mata mo.

Doktor: Alam mo, kailangang alagaan mo ang mga mata mo.

Bb. Santos: Opo doktor.

Doktor: Huwag mong papagurin nang husto ang iyong mga mata. At kailangan mong kumain ng mga berde at dilaw na prutas at mga gulay na mayaman sa Bitamina A.

Miss Santos, what are you feeling right now?

Doctor, I have a headache.

What else, do you get dizzy spells?

Yes, doctor. Very often.

Come here, I will examine your eyes.

You know, you have to take care of your eyes.

Yes, doctor.

Don't tire your eyes too much.

And you need to eat a lot of green and yellow fruits and vegetables that are rich in Vitamin A.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. May nararamdaman ba si Bb. Santos ngayon?

2. Ano ang masakit sa kanya?

3. Ano pa ang nararamdaman niya?
4. Ayon sa doktor, ano ang dapat gawin ni Bb. Santos sa kanyang mga mata?

5. Ano ang mga pagkain na dapat niyang kainin?

EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Titingnan ko ang mga mata mo.
      1. pakikinggan — tibok ng puso mo (will listen ... your heartbeat)
      2. iiksaaminin — dugo (will examine ... blood)
      3. sasalatin — bukol (will feel by touching ... lump)
      4. gagamitin — sugat (will treat ... wound/cut)
   b. Kailangang alagaan mo ang mga mata mo.
      1. ingatan (take care)
      2. ipahinga (rest)
      3. ipikit (close)
      4. idilat (open)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Doktor: Bb./ano/ramdam?
   Bb. Santos: Doktor/ulo
   Doktor: hilo?
   Bb. Santos: dalas
   Doktor: Titingnan/alaga
   Bb. Santos: Opo
   Doktor: Huwag/pagurin/husto/kain/gulay/bitamina

114
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask how your patient is feeling now.
   b. Check whether he has dizzy spells.
   c. Give advice to a patient about eye care.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information.
   a. A patient approaches you about a stomach ache. You give him advice on nutrition.
   b. A patient comes to you with sore bones. Advice him on proper posture and nutrition.

D. VOCABULARY

alagáan (v): to take good care of
bérde (n): green
bitamina (n): vitamin
diláw (adj): yellow
gúlay (n): vegetables
halika (v): (imper) come; come here
hustó (adj): sufficient; enough
kumáin (v): to eat
matá (n): eyes
mayámán (adj): rich; abundant
nahihilo (v): feeling dizzy
pagúrin (v): to make (someone) tired
prútas (n): fruits
úlo (n): head
Lesson 36

A. DIALOG: Asking Medical Advice Over the Phone (Choking)

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Misis: Helo, magandang hapon po.
Nars: Helo, magandang hapon din po.
       Ito ho ba ang Fronk Clinic?
Misis: Opo. May maitutulong po ba ako sa inyo?
Nars: Opo. May problema po ako.
Misis: Ano po iyon? Huminahon po kayo, Misis.
Nars: May nalulon po yatang bagay ang anak ko. Ubo siya nang ubo.

Misis: Misis, ilang taon po ang bata?
Nars: Mga dalawang taong gulang po siya.
Misis: Subukan rinyo pong ipaluwa sa bata ang nalunon na bagay.
       Kung ayaw pong lumabas ay dal-
       hin rinyo rito agad ang bata.
Nars: Opo. Sige po.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang tinawagan ni Misis? Bakit?
2. Ano ang kanyang problema?
3. Ubo ba nang ubo ang bata?
4. Ilang taon ang bata?
5. Ano ang ipinagawa ng nars sa misis?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Ubo siya nang ubo.
      1. bahin (sneeze)
      2. sinok (hiccup)
      3. dighay (burp)
      4. iyak (cry)
      5. sigaw (shout)
   b. Subukan ninyong ipaluwa sa bata ang buto.
      1. ipaturo — pilay (point - sprain)
      2. ipakuwento — nangyari (relate - incident)
      3. ipainom — gamot (drink - medicine)
      4. ipalulon — tableta (swallow - tablet)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:
   Misis: Umaga/Fronk Clinic?
   Nars: tulong?
   Misis: problema
   Nars: ano?/hinahon
   Misis: lulon/bagay/anak/ubo
   Nars: Taon?
   Misis: 2/gulang
   Nars: Subok/luwa/ayaw/dito/agad/ayaw
   Misis: opo
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask the patient how you may be of help.
   b. Tell your patient to stay calm.
   c. Describe to the nurse that your child has a persistent cough.
   d. Ask the child's age.
   e. Tell the mother to bring the child over right away.

4. Improvise on the dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information.
   a. Your one-year old has been having frequent hiccups. The nurse tells you what to do and that if it doesn't stop, to bring him to the clinic that afternoon.
   b. Your 3-year-old cries a lot for no obvious reason. The nurse suggests a remedy and wants you to bring the child in if his crying doesn't stop.

D. VOCABULARY
   ang (part): common noun marker
   bágay (n): thing, matter; circumstance
   gúláng (n): age
   humináhon (v): to calm down
   ipaluwá' (v): have someone spit out something
   maitutúlong (v): to help someone with something
   nalulón (v): swallowed
   subúkan (v): to try to attempt
   tañn (n): year
   ubó (n): cough
   yáta' (adv): perhaps; maybe
Lesson 37

A. DIALOG: Examining a Patient's Tonsils

Makining at Intindihan (Listen and Understand):

Doktor: Ano ang masakit?

Nardo: Ang lalamunan ko ho, doktor.

Doktor: Pakibaka mo nga ang iyong bibig at magsabi ka ng 'ah'.

Nardo: Aahh ...

Doktor: Namamaga pala ang tonsils mo, eh.

Nardo: Ano ho ba ang gamot dito?

Doktor: Ngumuya ka lang muna ng losenges at inumin mo itong gamot na inireseta ko.

Nardo: Opo, doktor.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang pangalan ng pasyente?
2. Ano ang masakit sa kanya?
3. Namamaga ba ang kanyang tonsils?
4. Ano ang gamot sa kanyang karamdaman?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Pakibaka mo nga ang iyong bibig.
      1. pakitaas — mga kamay (raise - hands)
      2. pakibaba — paa (lower - foot)
      3. pakisabot — sakong (reach - heel)
b. *Nanomaga* pala ang tonsils mo eh.

1. lumalaki — tiyan (getting big - stomach)
2. nangingitim — pasa (getting dark - bruise)
3. naninigas — mga daliri (stiffening - fingers)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

Doktor: Sakit?
Nardo: lalamunan
Doktor: bukas/"ah"
Nardo: aaah
Doktor: pala/tonsils
Nardo: gamot
Doktor: Lozenges/gamot
Nardo: opo

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.

a. Tell your patient to:
   1. raise his hands
   2. close his eyes
   3. say "ah"
   4. swallow the tablets

b. Tell the nurse that your stomach hurts, legs are numb, and ask her what the cure is.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

a. There are 4 patients waiting outside your clinic. You, the doctor are told of their ailments. Give advice to each one of them.
1. Fred's toes are numb.
2. Cely's fingers are swollen.
3. George has a backache.
4. Jessie has sore eyes.

D. VOCABULARY

bibig (n): mouth
gamot (n): medicine
lalamunan (n): throat
masakit (adj): painful
namamagá (adj): swollen; bulging; distended
ngúya' (n): chewing or grinding (food) with the teeth
pakibukás (v): (imperative) kindly open
tónsils (n): tonsils
Lesson 38

A. DIALOG: Immunization

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Ang bata ay magkakaroon ng kaunting lagnat dahil sa bakuna.
Baby will have a slight fever because of the immunization.

Nanay: Gaano ho ba katagal iyon?
How long will it last?

Nars: Mga dalawampu't-apat hanggang apatnapu't-walong oras.
About twenty-four to forty-eight hours.

Nanay: Anong gamot po ang ibibigay ko?
What medicine should I give?

Nars: Bigyan no siya ng "Tempra".
Give him "Tempra".

Nanay: Gaano ho karami at kadalas dapat ang pag-inom niya ng gamot?
How much and how often should he drink the medicine?

Nars: Isang mililitro sa loob ng apat na oras.
One milliliter within four hours.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Magkakaroon ba ng lagnat ang bata?
2. Bakit magkakaroon ng kaunting lagnat ang bata?
3. Ano ang inireseta ng doktor sa bata?
4. Gaano karami at kadalas dapat ipainom ito sa kanya?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Ang bata ay magkakaroon ng lagnat dahil sa gamot.

   1. lalagnatin (will feel feverish)
   2. aantukin (will feel sleepy)
   3. gugutumin (will feel hungry)
   4. tatamlay (will feel weak)
b. Gaano kadalas dapat ang pag-inom niya?

1. pagtulog (sleeping)
2. pagkain (eating)
3. pagkuha ng temperatura (take temperature)
4. pagpapatingin sa doktor (see a doctor)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Nars: bata/lagnat/bakuna
   Nanay: tagal?
   Nars: 24/48/oras
   Nanay: gamot?
   Nars: bigay/gamot
   Nanay: demi/dalas/gamot?
   Nars: mililitro/4/oras

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.

   a. Explain to the mother that her son will have a slight fever because of the immunization.
   b. Tell her the fever will last for about 24-48 hours.
   c. Ask the doctor how long the fever will last and what medicine to give your son.
   d. Inquire how much and how long your son should take the medicine.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

   a. You have just treated a child and given her medication. Tell her mother the girl will feel sleepy for one or two days and to take 250 mg. of vitamin C every 4 hours.
b. You have just treated a child and given him immunization. The weakness he feels will last for only 3 days. He can be given "Trinsicap" antibiotics once a day. Explain this to his mother.

D. VOCABULARY

ápát (num): four
bakúna (n): vaccination
bigyán (v): to give (to someone)
dápát (pv): must; should; ought
dalás (adv): frequency; frequent occurrence
dalawampu't-ápát (num): twenty-four
dalawampu't-waló (num): twenty-eight
ínóm (n): act of drinking (water, liquid, wine, etc.)
ísá (num): one
kauntí' (adj): a small amount; a little
lagnát (n): fever
lobó (n): within
magkaróon (v): to have or acquire (something)
mililitro (n): milliliter
óras (n): hour
rámi (n): (variation of dami) quantity or amount; great number or amount
Lesson 29

A. DIALOG: Measles

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Sa telepono ...

Nars: Kailan pa nagsimula itong singaw mo sa balat?

Pedrito: Noong isang araw. (Noong makalawa.)

Nars: Ito ba ay lumalala habang tumatagal?


Nars: Kumakati ba?

Pedrito: Opo, at parang namamagad pa.

Nars: Pumunta ka kaagad dito sa klinika dahil sa palagay ko may tigdas ka.

Over the telephone ...

When did this rash start?

The day before yesterday.

Does it get worse with time?

Yes (ma'am). I think there's more today compared to yesterday.

Is it itchy?

Yes (ma'am) and it also feels swollen.

Come to the clinic immediately because I think you've got the measles.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Kailan pa nagsimula ang singaw sa balat ni Pedrito?
2. Ito ba ay lumalala habang tumatagal?
3. Mas marami ba o mas konti ngayon kaysa kahapon?
4. Kumakati ba at namamagad ang singaw sa balat ni Pedrito?
5. Ano sa palagay ng nars ang problema o sakit ni Pedrito?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Ito ba ay lumalala habang tumatagal?
      1. tumitindi (intensify)
      2. sumasama (worsen)
      3. bumubukol (swell)
      4. kumakalat (spread)
      5. bumubuti (improve)

   b. Parang namamaca pa.
      1. nangangati (itching)
      2. namumula (getting red)
      3. nangingitim (getting dark/black)
      4. nanininigas (stiffening)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:
   Nars: Kailan/singaw?
   Pedrito: bago/kahapon
   Nars: lala/habang/tagal?
   Pedrito: palagay/dami/kaysa/dati
   Nars: Kati?
   Pedrito: opo/parang
   Nars: agad/klinika/dahil/tigdas

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask your patient when the rashes started and whether they worsened
      with time.

   b. Tell your patient to go immediately to the clinic.
c. Tell your patient you think she has the measles.

d. Describe to the nurse that your rashes are itchy and that they seem to swell.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information.

a. Two days ago, pimplies started appearing on your face. It spreads with time. They itch and sometimes get red. The doctor thinks it's a case of chicken pox.

b. Last week bruises started to appear on your arms and legs which darkens with time. They don't itch but get lumpy with time. The doctor calls you in for a check up.

D. VOCABULARY

áraw (n): day

balát (n): skin

dáhil (conj): (usually used with sa) because of; due to
dito (den): here

hábang (conj): while

kaagád (adv): at once; immediately

kahápon (adv): yesterday

kaysá (adv): than; instead of; rather than

kumakati (v): becoming itchy

lumalalá' (v): getting serious or worse

marámi (adj): many; plenty; numerous

nagsimulá' (v): (past tense of magsimula) to start; begin; commence

namámagá' (v): swollen

palagáy (n): opinion
singáw (n): a cold sore

tigdás (n): measles

tumatagál (v): to last long; prolonged
Lesson 40

A. DIALOG: Ear Problem

Makino at Intindihan (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Ano ho ba ang problema ng anak ninyo?
Nanay: Hindi po siya gaanong nakara-

rinig.
Nars: Ang anak mo ba ay may inilagay sa kanyang tainga?
Nanay: Hindi ko po alam.
Nars: Patingin nga ng kanyang tainga.
Nanay: Ano po ang masasabi n'yo ngayon tungkol sa kanyang pandinig?
Nars: Ang anak mo ay maraming tutuli sa kanyang tainga at kailangan n'yo lamang linisan.
Nanay: A, ganoon ho ba?
Nars: Oo.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang problema ng anak ng babae?
2. May inilagay ba sa kanang tainga ang bata?
3. Ano ang sinabi ng nars tungkol sa pandinig ng bata?
4. Kaunti ba o marami ang tutuli sa tainga ng bata?
5. Ayon sa nars, ano lamang ang kailangang gawin?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
a. Hindi po siya gaanong nakakarinig.
   1. nakakakita (see)
   2. nakakaramdam (feel)
   3. nakakalasa (taste)
   4. nakakaamoy (smell)

b. Ano po ang masasabi ninyo tungkol sa kanyang pandinig?
   1. paningin (vision)
   2. pakiramdam (feeling)
   3. panlasa (sense of taste)
   4. pangamoy (sense of smell)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Nars: problema/anak?
   Nanay: nakakarinig
   Nars: inilagay/tenga?
   Nanay: alam
   Nars: patingin
   Nanay: masasabi/pandinig?
   Nars: tutuli/linisin
   Nanay: ganoon?
   Nars: oo

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell the nurse your son cannot hear well.
   b. Ask the nurse what she thinks of his hearing.
   c. Tell the child's mother you want to take a look at her child's ear.
   d. Ask if the child put something in his ear.
   e. Tell the mother the child has a lot of ear wax and recommend cleaning.
4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

a. A mother brings her daughter in because she can't see well. The nurse asks if she has a headache because she thinks she has poor eyesight and needs to wear glasses.

b. A mother brings her daughter in because of her impaired sense of taste. The nurse asks if the girl has a cold. She thinks it's because of her cold and recommends that she wait for a week and come back if it worsens.

D. VOCABULARY

ganón (adv): in that way or manner
linisan (v): to clean
masásábi (v): to be able to tell, say, or utter
nga (adv): really; certainly; truly
nakákarinig (v): (progressive tense of makarínig) to be able to hear
pardinig (n): hearing; sense of hearing
patígin (v): to have oneself examined by someone
taíngá (n): ear
tutulí (n): ear wax
Lesson 41

A. DIALOG: On Ear Infection

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Doktor: Ano ho ba ang mga sintomas ng bata?

Marta: Panay ho ang iyak niya at hinihila ang kanyang tainga.

Doktor: Sinisipon ba siya?

Marta: Oho. At may lumalabas hong mabaho galing sa kanyang tainga.

Doktor: Titingnan ko muna ang kanyang tainga.

Marta: Mayroon ba siyang impeksiyon sa tainga, doktor?

Doktor: Babagya lang.

Marta: Ano ho ba ang panlunas diyan?

Doktor: Mangangailangan lang siya ng "ear drops" ng mga limang araw.

What are the symptoms of the child?
He cries frequently and keeps pulling at his ears.
Does he have a cold?
Yes. And he has a smelly discharge coming from his ears.
I'll take a look at his ears first.
Does he have an ear infection, doctor?
Only a slight one.
What is the remedy for that?
He'll just need "ear drops" for about five days.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Hinihila ba ng bata ang kanyang tainga?
2. Madalang ba o panay ang iyak ng bata?
3. Sinisipon din ba siya?
4. Ano ang lumalabas galing sa tainga ng bata?
5. Mayroon bang impeksiyon sa tainga ang bata?
6. Ano ang panlunas na ibinigay ng doktor?
7. Mga ilang araw kakailanganin ng bata ang panlunas?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Panay ho ang iyak niya.
      1. medialas (frequent)
      2. sobra (excessive)
      3. maya't-maya (intermittent)
      4. walang tigil (incessant)

   b. Hinihila niya ang kanyang tainga.
      1. itinuturo (pointing to)
      2. kinakamot (scratching)
      3. pinipisil (pressing)
      4. tinutusok (pricking)

   c. Babagya lang ang impeksiyon.
      1. kaunti lang (just a little)
      2. di gaano (not much)
      3. hindi malala (not serious)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:

   Doktor: ano/sintomas?
   Marta: iyak/tainga
   Doktor: sinisipon?
   Marta: lumalabas/galing
   Doktor: titingnan
   Marta: impeksiyon?
   Doktor: lang
   Marta: Panlunas?
   Doktor: "ear drops"/araw
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask what symptoms the child has.
   b. Describe the symptoms to the doctor: crying, discharge, pulling his ears.
   c. Ask the doctor if your child has ear infection and what the remedy is.
   d. Tell the child's mother the boy will need ear drops for about 5 days.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   The doctor asks you to describe your children's symptoms and he later tells you that Ted has a slight fever, Zeny has a sore throat, and Ellen has a stomach flu and recommends medication for each one of them.

D. VOCABULARY

bahagya' (adv): barely; scarcely
galing (prep): from
hinihila (v): pulling (something)
impekiyón (n): infection
iyák (n): crying
limá (num): five
mabáho' (adj): smelly
mangángailángan (v): will be in need of (something)
panáy (adv): continuously
panlúnas (n): a remedy
sinisipón (v): having a cold
sintomás (n): symptoms
Lesson 42

A. DIALOG: Examining a Patient for Allergy

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Saan mo nararamdaman ang pangangati?

Bert: Dito ho sa may likuran ko.

Nars: Ito ba ay kumakalat?

Bert: Sa palagay ko ho.

Nars: Saan? Ipakita mo nga sa akin.

Bert: Dito ho sa kanang balikat ko.

Nars: Ay, ito ba? "Allergy" lang ito sa kagat ng insekto.

Bert: Mawala ba ito?

Nars: Oo, pahiran mo lang nitong "hydrocortisone" ng dalawang beses sa isang araw hanggang mawala.

Where do you feel the itch?

Right here behind my back.

Does it spread?

I think so.

Where? Show it to me, please.

Right here on my right shoulder.

Ah, this? It's just an allergy to insect bite.

Will this go away?

Yes, just apply this hydrocortisone twice a day until it goes away.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Nakakaramdam ba ng pangangati si Bert?

2. Saan niya nararamdaman ang pangangati?

3. Ito ba ay kumakalat?

4. Sa kanan ba o sa kaliwang balikat kumakalat ang pangangati?

5. Ayon sa nars, ano ang dahilan ng "allergy" ni Bert?

6. Ano ang gamot na dapat ipahid?

7. Ilang beses sa isang araw dapat ipahid ang gamot?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Saan mo nararamdaman ang <i>pangangati</i>?
      1. hapdi (stinging pain)
      2. kirot (throbbing)
      3. panlalamig (chill)
   b. "Allergy" lang ito sa <i>kagat ng insekto</i>.
      1. init ng panahon (hot weather)
      2. pagkaing maanghang (spicy food)
      3. alak (alcohol)
      4. begoong (shrimp sauce)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:
   Nars: saan/pangangati
   Bert: likuran
   Nars: kalat?
   Bert: palagay
   Nars: ipakita
   Bert: balikat
   Nars: "allergy"/lang/kagat
   Bert: mawawala?
   Nars: pahiran/beses/mawala

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask your patient where he feels itchy, and whether it spreads.
   b. Have your patient show you where it spreads.
   c. Tell your patient it's just an allergy to insect bites.
   d. Recommend "hydrocortisone" twice a day.
4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

You are itching on your arms and legs that seems to be spreading. The nurse thinks it's an allergy to salt water. According to the nurse it will go away if you apply "White Flower" and not swim for a week.

D. VOCABULARY

ánkin (pron): me
balíkat (n): shoulder
béses (n): times; number of times
kagát (n): bite
kánan (adj): right; the right-hand side
kumakálát (v): becoming widespread
insékto (n): insect
ipakíta (v): to show (someone) something
likurán (n): at the back
mawawalá' (v): to be misplaced; to be lost
pahiran (v): to apply (paint, oil, etc) by brushing or rubbing
palagáy (n): opinion; viewpoint
pangangátí (n): itch; itchiness
Lesson 43

A. DIALOG: Symptoms of Pregnancy

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Puwede ho bang ilarawan ninyo sa akin ang inyong nararamdaman?


Nars: Madalas din ho bang sumakit ang inyong ulo?

Gng. Medina: Opo.

Nars: Maupo ho muna kayo dito at kukunin ko ang presyon ng inyong dugo.

Gng. Medina: Ano sa palagay n'yo ang dinerensiya ko?


Can you please describe to me how you feel?

Yes (ma'am). I always feel faint and nauseous.

Do you often have a headache, too?

Yes (ma'am).

Please sit down over here and I'll take your blood pressure.

What do you think is the matter with me?

I still can't say as of now. Just wait for the doctor right here so he can examine you.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang pangalan ng pasyente?
2. Ano ang kanyang nararamdaman?
3. Madalas din bang sumakit ang kanyang ulo?
4. Kinuha ba ng nars ang presyon ng kanyang dugo?
5. Ano, sa palagay ng nars, ang dinerensiya ng pasyente?
c. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Ako po ay nahihilo palagi.
      1. nasusuka (nauseous)
      2. nanghihina (feel weak)
      3. nanginginig (trembling)
      4. napapagod (tired)

   b. Maupó kayo at kukunin ko ang presyon ng inyong dugo.
      1. timbang ninyo (your weight)
      2. pulso ninyo (your pulse/heartbeat)
      3. taas ninyo (your height)
      4. temperatura ninyo (your temperature)

   c. Hindi ko ho masasabi sa ngayon.
      1. tiyak (definite)
      2. sigurado (sure)
      3. tapiho (say exactly)
      4. masiguro (say for sure)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Nars: ilarawan/karamdaman
   Gng. Medina: hilo/at/palagi
   Nars: dalas/din/ulo
   Gng. Medina: opo
   Nars: upo/presyon
   Gng. Medina: palagay
   Nars: Hindi/masabi/hintayin/maeksamen
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask the patient to describe to you how she feels.
   b. Have the patient take a seat so that you can take her blood pressure.
   c. Explain to the patient that you can't tell what's wrong right now.
   d. Inform the patient that the doctor will examine her and ask her to wait.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   You think you/your wife are pregnant. Try to describe to the nurse the different symptoms you/your wife feel(s) as the doctor inquires further. Each patient may give different symptoms. The doctor calls on the patient for a blood pressure test and a check up.

D. VOCABULARY

dipérënsiya (n): illness; aberration; damage or injury
hintayín (v): to wait for someone
ilaráwan (v): to describe
kayó (pron.): you (formal)
mezékámín (v): to be examined
madalás (adv): frequently
masasábi (v): to be able to tell, say
nahihílo (adj): dizzy; feeling dizzy
nararamdámán(v): (progressive tense of maramdámán) to feel; be able to experience
nasusuká (v): nauseated
ngayón (adv): now, today
palági (adv): always; all the time
para (conj): so that; in order that

presyon ng dugo (n): blood pressure

ulo (n): head
UNIT VII
PRESCRIBING MEDICINE

Lesson 44

A. DIALOG: On Iron Deficiency

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

(Pagkatapos tingnan ng doktor ...)

Gng. Medina: Nars, ano daw ang rikonosi ng doktor?

Nars: Kulang daw ho kayo sa dugo.

Gng. Medina: Ano po ang mga gamot na kailangan ko?

Nars: Heto po ang reseta para sa inyong "iron".

Gng. Medina: Gaano ho kadalas dapat inumin ito?

Nars: Kailangan inumin n'yo iyan ng tatlong beses sa isang araw.

(After having been examined by the doctor ...)

Nurse, what is the doctor's diagnosis?

(He said) you are anemic.

What medicine do I need (ma'am)?

Here is the prescription for your iron supplements.

How often should I take this?

You should take that three times a day.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ayon sa nars, ano raw ang rikonosi ng doktor?

2. Kailangan ba ng gamot ng pasyente?

3. Anong uri ng gamot ang inireseta ng doktor para sa kanya?

4. Gaano kadalas niya dapat inumin iyon?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Kulang daw kayo sa dugo.
      1. protina (protein)
      2. tulog (sleep)
      3. prutas (fruits)
      4. pahinga (rest)
   b. Heto po ang reseta para sa inyong "iron".
      1. tableta na pampatulog (sleeping pills)
      2. gamot laban sa sakit (medicine for "pain killer")
      3. bitamina sa buto (vitamins for the bone)
   c. Inumin ninyo iyan ng tatlong beses sa isang araw.
      1. minsan sa isang araw (once a day)
      2. isang oras bago matulog (an hour before sleeping)
      3. ng isang beses araw-araw (once daily)
      4. ng tatlong beses sa isang araw tuwing ika-apat na oras
         (three times a day every 4 hours)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:

   Gng. Medina: Nars/daw/rikonosi?
   Nars: kulang/dugo
   Gng. Medina: ano/gamot?
   Nars: heto/reseta
   Gng. Medina: dalas/inumin
   Nars: kailangan/beses/araw
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask what the doctor's diagnosis is.
   b. Give the patient the prescription for iron supplements.
   c. Tell the patient to take them three times a day.
   d. Tell the patient the doctor says she is anemic.
   e. Ask the nurse what medicine to take.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information.
   a. The doctor says you have protein deficiency. He prescribes Vitamin B once a day.
   b. The doctor says you have calcium deficiency. He prescribes Vitamin D for the bones three times a day every four hours.
   c. The doctor says you have insomnia. She prescribes "Himbing" tablets one hour before going to sleep.

D. VOCABULARY

béses (n): times; number of times
bitamina (n): vitamin
dápat (pv): proper; right; appropriate
daw (adv): (var. of raw) it is said; according to
dugó (n): blood
gamót (n): medicine
héto (interj): Here! Here it is!
inumin (v): drink
kailâgan (pv): need to
kúlang (adj): lacking; insufficient; incomplete
na (adv): already
nars (n): nurse
pagkatápos (adv): after; afterwards
reséta (n): prescription
rikonosi (n): diagnosis
tatló (num): three
Lesson 45

A. DIALOG: Eye Infection

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nanay: Nars, ano ang sabi ng doktor tungkol sa mata ng anak ko?
Nars: Ayon sa doktor, ang anak daw po ninyo ay may impeksiyon sa mata.
Nanay: Ano ba ang gamot doon?
Nanay: Maaari ho bang ipakita n'yo sa akin kung paano ginagamit ang gamot na ito?
Nars: Oo. Maglalagay ng dalawang patak ng gamot na ito direktso sa mata.
Nanay: Salamat, nars.
Nars: Nagagalak po akong makatulong.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. May impeksiyon ba sa mata ang bata?
2. Ano ang gamot na kailangan para doon?
3. Paano ginagamit ang gamot?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Ano ang sabi ng doktor tungkol sa mata ng anak ko?
1. tainga ni Junior (Junior's ears)
2. sugat ng anak ko (my child's wound)
3. pilay ko (my sprain)
4. sakit ng ulo ng asawa ko (my wife/husband's headache)

b. Maaari ho bang ipakita n'yo sa akin kung paano ginagamit itong gamot?
   1. ipirapahid (rub on)
   2. inilalagay (apply)
   3. tinitimpla (blend)
   4. pinaghahalo (mix)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Nanay: nars/ano/sabi/tungkol/mata
   Nars: ayon/doktor/anak/impeksiyon
   Nanay: ano/gamot
   Nars: heto/gamot/petak/mata
   Nanay: Ipakita/gamit/gamot
   Nars: oo/lagay/diretso/mata
   Nanay: salamat
   Nars: galak/tulong

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask the nurse what the doctor said.
   b. Ask what mediation is needed for your ailment.
   c. Have the nurse show you how to use the medicine.
   d. Tell the patient to apply the medicine directly to the eye.
   e. Tell the patient you're glad to be of help.
4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. The doctor says Junior has ear infection and gives him eardrops.
   b. The doctor says you have nose infection and gives you nose drops.
   c. The doctor says your child has an infected wound and gives you cointment.

D. VOCABULARY

áyon (prep): (followed with sa or kay) according to
derétso (adv): straight; directly
ginagámít (v): being utilized or used
ilagáy (v): to put or place (a thing) on a surface
impeksiyón (n): infection
kung (conj): if; when
makatúlong (v): to be of help to someone
matá (n): eye
nagágalak (v): (progressive tense of magalak) to be happy or glad
sábi (n): statement; something said
táwag (n): an identifying name; term
tungkól (prep): (followed with sa, kay, kina) regarding; about
Lesson 46

A. DIALOG: An Examination with the Doctor

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Doktor: Kamusta po, Mr. Lee. Masakit ang lalamunan ninyo at ulo?
Randy: Opo, at lagi po ako ng ngulat sa gabi.

Doktor: Tingnan ko na. Isukot mo ang iyong bibig.
Randy: Kamusta po ba, doktor?

Doktor: Mukhang mapulang-mapula ang lalamunan mo. Pakikinggan ko ang tibok ng puso ninyo.
Huminga kayo nang malalim.
Randy: Ganito po?

Doktor: Mabuti. Gaano katagal na iyang sipon mo?
Randy: Nga dalawang araw na po.

Doktor: Sige. Nais kong uminom ka ng aspirina, magpahinga nang mabuti at uminom ng maraming likido gaya ng katas ng kalamansi, kamatis o iba pang prutas.
Randy: Opo, doktor.

Hello, Mr. Lee. You have a sore throat and a headache?
Yes, and I cough a lot at night.

Let me take a look. Open your mouth wide.
How is it, doctor?
Your throat looks pretty raw.
Let me listen to your heartbeat.
Breathe deeply.

Like this?
Fine. How long have you had this cold?
About two days already.
Okay. I want you to take aspirin, get plenty of rest and drink lots of liquids like juices from calamansi, tomatoes or other fruits.

Yes, doctor.
Doktor: Bumalik ka rito pagkatapos ng tatlong araw at titingnan kita muli.

Come back after three days and I'll check you again.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang masakit kay Randy?
2. Lagi ba siyang inuubo sa gabi o sa araw?
3. Ayon sa doktor, ano ang kondisyon ng lalamuan ni Randy?
4. Gaano na katagal ang kanyang sipon?
5. Anong gamot ang nais ng doktor na inumin ni Randy?
6. Kailangan din ba niyang magpahinga at uminom ng maraming likido?
7. Kailan pinababalik si Randy ng doktor?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Lagi po akong inuubo sa gabi.

   1. bumabahin (sneeze)
   2. nahihiho (get dizzy)
   3. nasususak (feel nauseous)
   4. dumidighay (burp)

   b. Tingnan ko nga. Ibuca mo ang iyong bibig.

   1. itaas — kamay (raise — hand)
   2. ilabas — dila (stick out — tongue)
   3. ideretso — likod (straighten — back)
   4. idilat — mga mata (open — eyes)
   5. ipikit — kanang mata (close — right eye)

   c. Gaano katagal na iyang sipon mo?
1. ubo (cough)
2. sakit ng ulo (headache)
3. hika (asthma)
4. pilay (sprain)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Doktor: kumusta/sakit/lalamunan?
   Randy: opo/lagi/gabi
   Doktor: tingnan/buka/bibig
   Randy: Kumusta
   Doktor: pula/lalamunan/pakinggan/tibok/hinga
   Randy: ganito?
   Doktor: mabuti/gaano/sipon?
   Randy: mga/araw
   Doktor: nais/inom/pahinga/likido/gaya
   Randy: opo
   Doktor: balik/3 araw/tingnan

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask your patient how he is and if he has a sore throat and a headache.
   b. Tell your patient you will have a look and to open his mouth wide.
   c. Tell your patient you want to listen to his heartbeat and to inhale deeply.
   d. Advise your patient to take an aspirin, rest well, drink lots of liquid such as calamansi, tomato juice and other fruit juices.
4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information.

a. Mrs. Tupas comes to see you about her backache. You check her up and ask her to sit straight. You notice her back is a little swollen. She has had this backache for a week now. Advise her to rest well, not to drive far, and to drink milk. Have her return next week.

b. Mr. Gregorio comes to see you about his dizzy spells. You check him up and tell him to open his left eye first, then his right eye. You notice his eyes are red. He had had these spells for five days. Advise him to rest, eat yellow vegetables, not to do any reading, and to return the day after tomorrow.

D. VOCABULARY

aspirina (n): aspirin
at (conj): and
bibig (n): mouth
gabi (n): night
gáya (adj): like; similar to
humingá (v): to breathe
ibá (pron): another; other
ibuká (v): to open wide
ínubo (v): coughing
kalamansi' (n): a spiny citrus tree that bears spherical acidic fruit, used in seasoning food and for making juice preparation like lemonade
kamátis (n): tomato
katás (n): juice
lági' (adv): always
lalamúnan (n): throat
likióo (n): liquid
maçpahingá (v): to rest; take a rest
malálim (adj): deep
mapulá (adj): red; reddish
masakit (adj): painful; aching
muli' (adv): again; once more
náis (pv): desire; wish; preference
nang (conj): in order that; so that
ninyó (pron): you; your
prútas (n): fruits
púso' (n): heart
tibók (n): heartbeat; pulse
tingúnán (v): to have or take a look at
úlo (n): head
Lesson 47

A. DIALOG: Pre-Natal Care

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Misis, ingatan n’yo pong mabuti ang inyong sarili. Ma’am, take good care of yourself.

Gng. Ledesma: Opo, Nars.

Nars: Tandaan n’yo pong dalawang buhay ang nakasalalay sa inyo ngayon. Remember that you are now responsible for two lives.

Gng. Ledesma: Ano po ang dapat kong gawin?

Nars: Kumain kayo ng mga pagkaing mayaman sa protina, bitamina at mineral. What should I do? Eat foods that are rich in protein, vitamins, and minerals.

Gng. Ledesma: Opo at ano pa po?

Nars: Kailangan rin ng inyong katawan ang sapat na eksersisyo. Yes, and what else? Your body also needs sufficient exercise.

Gng. Ledesma: Opo, Nars.

Nars: Iwasan ninyo ang paggamit ng mga gamot nang hindi kumukonsulta sa doktor. Yes, Nurse. Avoid using medicine without consulting a doctor.

Gng. Ledesma: Alam ko po iyon.

Nars: At bawal rin sa inyo ang manigarilyo at uminom ng alak. I am aware of that. You shouldn’t also smoke and drink liquor.
Gng. Ledesma: Salamat, Nars. Tatandaan ko lahat ng ipinayo ninyo. Thank you, Nurse. I'll remember everything that you've advised me.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Kailangan bang ingatan nang mabuti ni Gng. Ledesma ang kanyang sarili?

2. Ilang buhay ang nakasalalay sa kanya ngayon?

3. Ano ang dapat gawin ni Gng. Ledesma?

4. Bukod sa paninigarilyo, ano pa ang ipinagbawal kay Gng. Ledesma?

5. Ano ang dapat gawin ni Gng. Ledesma bago gumamit ng mga gamot?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Rumain kayo ng mga pagkaing mayaman sa protina.
      1. bitamina (vitamin)
      2. mineral (mineral)
      3. sustansiya (nutrients)

   b. Kailangan ng inyong katawan ang sapat na ebersisyo.
      1. sustansiya (nutrients)
      2. bitamina (vitamin)
      3. pahinga (rest)
      4. tulog (sleep)

   c. Bawal sa inyo ang manigarilyo.
      1. uminom ng alak (drink alcohol)
      2. uminom ng gamot ng walang reseta (take medicine without a prescription)
      3. magpapod (get tired)
      4. mag trabaho ng mabigat (do heavy work)
2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

Nars: misia/ingatan/sarili
Gng. Ledesma: opo
Nars: tandaan/2 buhay/salalay
Gng. Ledesma: ano/gawin
Nars: kain/mayaman/protina/bitamina/mineral
Gng. Ledesma: opo/ano/pa
Nars: Kailangan/katawan/ehersisyo/iwasan/gamot/kunsulta/doktor
Gng. Ledesma: alam
Nars: bawal/sigarileyo/inom
Gng. Ledesma: salamat/tandaan/payo

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Remind your patient to take good care of herself.
   b. Tell your patient what kinds of food to eat for her pregnancy.
   c. Tell your patient about the need for exercise.
   d. Warn your patient about using medicine.
   e. Tell your patient she should not smoke and take alcoholic drinks.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

A mother tells the doctor she has been smoking, eating "pink" food and has not been exercising. The doctor gives her advice on nutrition, exercise and the "don'ts" during pregnancy.
D. VOCABULARY

álak (n): liquor; wine; alcoholic beverage
bágo (conj): prior to
béwal (v): prohibited
ehersíyo (n): exercise
hustó (adj): sufficient; enough; complete
ingátan (v): to take good care of
inireséta (v): prescribed
ipagpatúloy (v): to continue; proceed with
iwásan (v): to avoid
katawán (n): body
linggó (n): week
mabóti (adj): good; fine; well
mabuti-buti (adj): a little bit better
manigarilyo (v): to smoke
mapágod (v): to be or become tired or weary
mayáman (adj): rich
nag-lingat (v): (past tense of mag-lingat) to be careful
nakabóti (v): (past tense of nakabuti) to turn out well
nakasalálay (adj): dependent on something
nang (conj): in order that
pag-inóm (n): act or time of taking medicine
pagkáin (n): food
pahingo (n): rest
pekiramám (n): feeling; sensation; perception
páyo (n): advice; counsel
protina (n): protein
sapát (adj): sufficient; adequate; enough
sarili (pron): self, oneself
tandaán (v): to remember
walá' (adv): absent; none; not any
A. DIALOG: Prescribing Medicine to a Sick Child

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Dr. Cruz: Gng. Gomez, ano po ba ang problema ng bata?

Gng. Gomez: Dr. Cruz, tatlong araw na pong may lagnat ang anak ko.

Dr. Cruz: May sipon ba ang bata?


Dr. Cruz: O sige, bibigyan kita ng reseta ng gamot para sa sipon niya.


Dr. Cruz: Ipainom mo sa bata ang isang kutsaritang gamot na ito, tatlong beses sa isang araw.

Gng. Gomez: Salamat. Ito lang ho ba, Doctor?

Dr. Cruz: Kailangan rin ng bata ng maraming likido at pahinga.

Mrs. Gomez, what is wrong with the child?

Dr. Cruz, my child has this fever for three days now.

Does the child have a cold?

Yes, she does.

Okay, I will give you a prescription of the medicine for her cold (cough, fever).

Yes, doctor.

Give the child a teaspoon of this medicine, three times a day.

Thank you. Is this all, Doctor?

The child needs a lot of liquids and rest, too.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang problema ng bata?

2. Ilang araw na siyang may sakit?

3. May sipon ba siya (ang bata)?

4. Ilang kutsarita ng gamot ang dapat ipainom sa bata?
5. Ilang beses sa isang araw dapat inumin ang gamot?
6. Kailangan rin ba ng bata ng maraming likido at pahinga?
7. Ano ang pangalan ng nanay ng bata?
8. Ano ang pangalan ng doktor?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Ano po ba ang problema ng bata?
      1. karamdaman (ailment)
      2. sakit (sickness)
      3. reklamo (complaint)
      4. iniixyak (reason for crying)
   b. Ipairon mo sa bata ang isang kutsarita ng gamot na ito.
      1. kutsara (spoon)
      2. tableta (tablet)
      3. kapsula (capsule)
      4. baso (glass)
   c. Bibigyan kita ng reseta para sa siron mo.
      1. gamot (medicine)
      2. payo (advice)
      3. tableta (tablet)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:
   Dr. Cruz: Gng./problema/bata
   Gng. Gomez: 3 araw/lagnat
   Dr. Cruz: sipon/bata?
   Gng. Gomez: may
Dr. Cruz: sige/bigay/reseta/para
Gng. Gomez: opo
Dr. Cruz: inom/kutsarita/3 beses
Gng. Gomez: salamat/ito/lang
Dr. Cruz: kailangan/rin/likido/paringa

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask Mrs. Gomez what is wrong with her child.
   b. Ask if her son has a cold.
   c. Tell the mother you will give her a prescription for his son's illness.
   d. Instruct the mother to give her son a teaspoon of medicine three times a day.
   e. Remind the mother that the child needs lots of liquid and rest.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. Your daughter has been coughing for five days now. She has no cold but has a fever. The doctor tells you your child has to drink 2 teaspoons of the medicine he prescribes, 4 times a day. She will need lots of sleep and rest.
   b. Your son has been having asthma attacks for 2 days now. He is not feverish but he cannot get any sleep. The doctor prescribes 1 tablet a day of "Hikavicks". The boy will need a lot of rest.

D. VOCABULARY

áraw (n): day
bibigyán (v): to give
kitá (pron): (dual) we; you and I
kutsarita (n): a teaspoon
lagnát (n): fever
likidó (n): liquid
marámi (adj): plenty; numerous; much
mayroón (v): have (something)
pahingá (n): rest
resēta (n): prescription
sipón (n): cold
Lesson 49

A. DIALOG: Another Prescription

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Doktor (to the child’s mother):

Huwag kayong mag-alala. Walang anuman iyang sakit ng bata. Karaniwang sakit ng mga bata iyan.

Gng. Lopez: Salamat naman. Ano po ang dapat kong gawin?


Gng. Lopez: Opo.

Doktor: Ipainom ninyo sa bata itong mga gamot na ito ralong tatlong beses sa isang araw.

Gng. Lopez: Ilang kutsarita po?


Gng. Lopez: Salamat po.

Doktor: O sige. Kung hindi pa bumuti-buti ang pakiramdam ng bata pagkaraan ng

You don't have to worry. The child's illness is nothing new. That is very common to most children.

Thank goodness. What do I have to do then?

This is the prescription. Buy the things that are listed down here.

Yes (Sir).

Have the child take the medicine three times a day.

How many teaspoons, (Sir)?

Just one teaspoon. Get the child's temperature every day, too.

Thank you, (Sir).

Okay then. If the child is still not feeling any better after three days, just bring him back here.
tatlong araw, ay ibalik
lamang siya rito.

po.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Karaniwan lang ba sa mga bata ang sakit ng pasyente?
2. Ano ang dapat gawin ni Gng. Lopez?
3. Ilang beses dapat bigyan ng gamot ang bata?
4. Ilang kutsarita ng gamot ang dapat ipainom sa bata?
5. Kailangan bang kunin ang temperatura ng bata araw-araw?
6. Kailan dapat bumalik sa doktor ang pasyente?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Karaniwang sakit ng mga bata iyan.
      1. kadalasang (often)
      2. bihirang (seldom)
      3. malimit na (often)
   b. Ipainom niryo sa bata itong gamot na ito.
      1. ipasubok (try)
      2. ipapahid (rub on)
      3. ipalulon (swallow)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:
   Doktor: mag-alala
   Gng. Lopez: salamat/ano/gawin?
   Doktor: reseta/bili/nakalista

164
Gng. Lopez: opo
Doktor: inom/gamot/beses
Gng. Lopez: kutsarita?
Doktor: isa/temperatura/araw-araw
Gng. Lopez: salamat
Doktor: Sige/kung/hindi/pakiramdam/pagkaraan/araw/balik
Gng. Lopez: paalam

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell your patient's mother not to worry because his child's illness
      is common to children.
   b. Tell the child's mother to buy the things that are on the list.
   c. Tell the child's mother to have her son take the medicine three
      times a day and his temperature daily.
   d. Advise the mother to come back if the child does not feel better.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the
   following information:
   a. The doctor tells his patient Mrs. Vergara her ailment is common to
      most women. He prescribes her to take one tablespoon of the medicine
      once a day and to return if she does not feel better after a week.
   b. The doctor tells Mr. Paredes that his ailment is common to most men.
      He prescribes 2 teaspoons of the medicine twice a day and to return
      if it does not improve after two days.

D. VOCABULARY
   anumán (pron): whatever; whatsoever
   áraw-áraw (adv): every day
   bilhin (v): to buy (a certain thing)
huwág (pv): do not; don't
karaniwan (adv): common; ordinarily; usually
kúnin (v): to get or take
mag-alaalá (v): to be worried about
magbalik (v): to go back; to return
nakalistá (adj): listed
namán (adv): again; anew; similarly
paálam (interj): farewell; goodbye!
pagkaraán (adv): after the lapse of
temperatora (n): temperature
walá' (adv): absent; none
UNIT VIII
MEDICAL FOLLOW-UP

Lesson 50

A. DIALOG: On Checking a Patient’s Condition

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Doktor Pecson: Kamausta ang iyong paki-randam G. Ledesma?


Doktor Pecson: Mabuti naman. Basta’t ipagpatuloy mo lamang ang pag-inom ng gamot na iyon.

G. Ledesma: Opo, Doktor.

Doktor Pecson: Wala ka bang bagong sakit na nararamdaman?

G. Ledesma: Wala naman po.

Doktor Pecson: Sige, tandaan mo lamang na bawal sa iyo ang mapagod nang husto.

G. Ledesma: Nag-lingat nga po ako.

Doktor Pecson: Kailangan mo ng maraming pahinga.

G. Ledesma: Opo, doktor.

How are you feeling Mr. Ledesma?

I'm feeling better. The medicine you prescribed for me last week did me good.

That's good. Just continue taking that medicine.

Yes, Doctor.

Don't you feel any new pain?

Oh no, I don't.

Okay, just remember that you shouldn't tire yourself too much.

I am careful.

You need a lot of rest.

Yes, doctor.
B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Kanusta na ang pakiramdam ni G. Ledesma?
2. Ayon kay G. Ledesma, ano ang nakabuti sa kaniya?
3. Ano ang dapat niyang ipagpatuloy na inumin?
4. Bawal ba ang mapagod sa kanya o hindi?
5. Kailangan rin ba niya ng maraming pahinga?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   
a. Mabuti-buti na po.
   1. mahusay-husay (quite well)
   2. magaling-galing (quite well)
   3. maayos-ayos (quite fine)
   4. magaan-gaan (quite light)

b. Bawal sa iyo ang mapagod ng husto.
   1. magtrabaho ng matagal (work a long time)
   2. magbuhat ng mabigat (carry a heavy load)
   3. magbiyaho ng malayo (travel far)
   4. umupo ng matagal (sit for a long time)

c. Kailangan mo ng maraming pahinga.
   1. tulog (sleep)
   2. bitamina (vitamin)
   3. gatas (milk)
   4. masustansiyang pagkain (nutritious food)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
Dr. Pecson: Kumusta?
Gng. Ledesma: mabuti-buti/reseta/noong
Dr. Pecson: Buti/basta't/patuloy/inom
Gng. Ledesma: Opo
Dr. Pecson: Bago/maramdaman
Gng. Ledesma: Wala
Dr. Pecson: Tandaan/pagod
Gng. Ledesma: Opo/ingat
Dr. Pecson: Kailangan/pahinga
Gng. Ledesma: Opo

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell your patient to just continue taking the medicine.
   b. Ask if your patient feels any new pain.
   c. Remind your patient not to tire herself too much.
   d. Tell your patient she needs a lot of rest.
   e. Tell your doctor the medicine he prescribed did you good.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information.
   You follow up on the condition of your patient's son and ask his mother about it. Remind her what his son is allowed to do and not to do.

D. VOCABULARY
ipaapati (v): continue
mabuti-buti (adj): quite good; better
nakabati (v): did good
nag-tingat (v): being careful
namán (adv): contrast marker
nga (adv): emphatic marker
ninyó (pron): you, plural (formal)
pag-inóm (n): drinking
Lesson 51

A. DIALOG: Post-Natal I

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Ilang araw na po ba, simula noong kayo'y nanganak?

Gng. Cruz: Apat na araw na.

Nars: At lalabas na po ba kayo ngayon ng ospital?


Nars: Kung gayon, sasabihin ko ra ngayon sa inyo ang tungkol sa mga dapat n'yon malaman.

How many days has it been since you gave birth?

(It's been) four days now.

And you'll be leaving the hospital today?

Yes (ma'am). My doctor already agreed.

Then, I'll tell you now about the things that you have to know.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang pangalan ng pasyente?

2. Ilang araw na simula ng siya ay manganak?

3. Lalabas na ba siya ng ospital?

4. Ngayon ba o bukas pa siya lalabas ng ospital?

5. Pumayag na ba ang kanyang doktor?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   Ilang araw na po ba simula noong kayo'y nanganak?

   1. huling naparito (last arrived)
   2. uminom ng gamot (drank medicine)
   3. nagpatingin sa doktor (saw a doctor)
   4. nagpa-opera (had a surgery)
2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Nars: ilan/araw/nanganak
   Gng. Cruz: apat
   Nars: labas/na
   Gng. Cruz: payag/doktor
   Nars: gayon/sahihin/inyo/tungkol/dapat/malaman

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask the patient how long it's been since she gave birth.
   b. Ask if she plans to leave the hospital today.
   c. Tell her that if she's leaving now, you have to tell her the things she has to know.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. A patient is checking out of the hospital so instruct her on what to do after her appendicitis operation.
   b. A patient who underwent knee surgery is leaving the hospital. Instruct him on post-operative care.

D. VOCABULARY

   apat (num): four
   áraw (n): day
   dápat (pv): should; have to
   gayón (adv): in that way or manner; so; in such a manner
   ilán (int): how many
   maláman (v): to happen to know or learn about
   nanganák (v): (past tense of manganák) to give birth
ngayón (adv): now; today
ospitáI (n): hospital
pumáyag (v): to agree with; to allow
sasabihin (v): to tell; say
simulâ' (adv): since
tungkól (prep): (followed with sa, kay, kina) regarding; about
Lesson 52

A. DIALOG: Post-Natal II

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Gng. Cruz: Ano po ba ang mga dapat kong malaman? What are the things that I have to know?

Nars: Una, hindi muna kayo puwedeng gumawa ng mabigat na trabaho. One, you cannot do heavy work yet.

Gng. Cruz: Bakit ho, Nars? Why, Nurse?

Nars: Dahil lalakas ang inyong pagdurugo. Because you will be bleeding more.

Gng. Cruz: Kailan ho ako mababalik sa normal? When will I return to normal?

Nars: Pagkaraan ng apat hanggang anim na linggo. After four to six weeks.

Gng. Cruz: 'Yun lang ho ba? Is that all?

Nars: Pangalawa, hindi rin kayo puwedeng makipagtalik hanggang di matapos ang anim na linggo. Two, you also cannot resume sexual intercourse until after the six weeks is over.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ayon sa nars, ano ang unang dapat malaman ni Gng. Cruz?
2. Bakit hindi siya puwedeng gumawa ng mabigat na trabaho?
3. Kailan siya mababalik sa normal?
4. Hindi rin ba muna puwedeng makipagtalik si Gng. Cruz?
5. Hanggang kailan bago siya maaaring makipagtalik uli?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   
a. Dahil lalakas ang inyong pagdurugo.
   
   1. lalala (worsen)
   2. gagrabi (worsen)
   3. dadami (increase)
   4. dadalas (become frequent)

b. Pagkaraan ng apat na linggo, babalik ka na sa normal.
   
   1. pagkalipas (after a lapse or passing away of time)
   2. pegkatapos (after completion)
   3. paglampas (after passing beyond)

   c. Pangalawa, hindi rin kayo puwedeng makipagtalik.
   
   1. una (first)
   2. pangatlo (third)
   3. pang-apat (fourth)
   4. panlima (fifth)
   5. panghuli (last)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Gng. Cruz: ano/dapat/malaman
   
   Nars: una/hindi/bigat/trabaho

   Gng. Cruz: bakit
   
   Nars: dahil/lala/pag-dugo

   Gng. Cruz: kailan/mabalik/normal

   Gng. Cruz: 4/6/linggo
   
   Nars: lang?/

   Gng. Cruz: pangalawa/talik/6/linggo
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask your nurse what things you have to know.
   b. Advise the mother as to what she cannot do after giving birth.
   c. Explain why the mother cannot do heavy work for a while.
   d. Tell the mother she will return to normal after 5 weeks.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

   Three patients who just came out of surgery each ask you similar questions as those posed by Mrs. Cruz in the Dialog, in relation to their own ailments:

   1. Mrs. Vega asks about her heart surgery
   2. Mr. Montenegro asks about his leg surgery
   3. Miss Paz asks about her neck surgery

D. VOCABULARY

ánim (num): six

dáhil (conj): (usually used with sa) because of; due to

hanggang (prep): (sometimes used with sa) until; till

hindi! (adv): not

lalakás (v): to become strong or vigorous

mabigát (adj): heavy

makipagtálik (v): to have sexual intercourse

matápos (v): to be able to finish or complete

múna (adv): first; yet; beforehand

pagdurugó (n): flow of blood, as from a cut or wound

pangalawá (num): second

puwéde (pv): permissible; allowable; possible; maybe
trabáho (n): work; job; occupation

únna (num): first
UNIT IX
FIRST AID

Lesson 53

A. DIALOG: First Aid on Bruises

Makinig at Intindihan (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Ano ang nangyari sa tuhod mo?
Boyet: Naglalaro po ako sa may parke.
Nars: Nahulog ako sa duyan.
Boyet: O sige, lilinisin ko ang sugat mo at lalagyan ko ng gamot.
Nars: Opo, Nars.
Boyet: Opo, Nars.

Boyet: Aray! Mahapdi nga!
Nars: O wala na ... hihipan ko upang di masyadong mahapdi.
Boyet: Salamat po.
Nars: O ayar. Tapos na. Halika't sasabihin ko sa iyo kung paano alagaan ang iyong sugat.

What happened to your knee?
I was playing in the park. I fell from the swing.
Okay, I will clean your wound and put some medicine on it.
Yes, Nurse.
Okay, this medicine will be a little sore. Just try to bear it.
Ouch! It is sore!
There it's gone ... I will blow on it so that it won't be too sore.
Thank you.
There. It's finished. Come on and I'll tell you how you should care for your wound.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Naglaro ba sa parke si Boyet?
2. Saan siya nahulog?
3. Ano ang ginawa ng nars sa sugat ni Boyet?
4. Mahapdi ba ang gamot na inilagay ng nars sa sugat?
5. Ano ang sasabihin ng nars kay Boyet pagkatapos siyang gamutin?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. 
      a. 
      
      - Nadulas (slip)
      - Nagasgas (scratched)
      - Nalaglag (fell)
      - Nabunggo (bumped)
   b. Medyo 
      
      - Masakit ang turok na (prick hurts)
      - Mapait ang tabletang (tablet is bitter)
      - Malaki ang kapsulang (capsule is big)
   c. Tiisin mo lang.
      
      - Alagaan (take care)
      - Ingatan (take care)
      - Pagtiyagaan (tolerate)
      - Hayaan (let it be)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:

   Nars: nangyari/tuhod?
   Boyet: laro/parke/hulong
   Nars: linis/sugat/lagay/gamot
   Boyet: opo
   Nars: hapdi/tiis
   Boyet: aray/hapdi
   Nars: wala/hipan/upang
   Boyet: salamat
   Nars: o/tapos/halika/sabi/paano/alaga/sugat
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask your patient what happened to his knee.
   b. Tell your patient how you are going to treat his bruise.
   c. Explain what to expect as you treat your patient's wound.
   d. Tell your patient to bear the soreness of the medicine.
   e. After you treat your patient's wound, tell him you're done and that you will tell him how to care for it.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information.
   a. A patient comes to you to have you treat his wounded arm. He fell from a tree. You explain how you will treat it, and give him advice.
   b. A girl comes to you for treatment of a scratch on her elbows. She had been riding on the "merry-go-round" when she scratched herself. You explain how you will treat her scratches, and give her advice.

D. VOCABULARY

alagán (v): to take care of someone or something
aráy (interj): ouch (exclamation of pain)
dòyan (n): hammock; cradle; swing
hipan (v): to blow
lalagyán (v): to put
lilinisin (v): to clean (something)
mahapdi' (adj): sharp and piercing; referring to pain in the eyes, wounds, etc.
maglalaró (v): playing (progressive tense of maglaro)
nahúlog (v): (past tense of mahúlog) to fall
párke (n): park
súgat (n): wound; cut

tiisín (v): to suffer, endure or bear

túhod (n): knee
Lesson 54

A. DIALOG: On First-Aid Treatment I

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Irma: Nars, kailangan ko ang tulong ninyo.
Nurse, I need your help.

Nars: Bakit po, misis?
Oh why, ma'am?

Irma: Naman nasa po ang sugat ng anak ko.
My child's wound is swollen.

Nars: Naku, mukhang may impeksiyon nga.
Oh, it looks like it has an infection.

Irma: Iyak siya nang iyak dahil sa sakit.
He's been crying because of the pain.

Nars: Hayaan mo. Lalagyan ko ng gamot ang kanyang sugat.
Don't worry. I will put some medicine on his wound.

Irma: Salamat.
Thank you.

Nars: Napaano ho ba ang bata?
What happened to the child?

Irma: Nadapa siya sa kalye kahapon.
He stumbled on the street yesterday.

Nars: Pakatatapos kong gamutin ang sugat ng bata ay nais ko kayong makausap tungkol sa pangunahing lunas.
After I've treated the child's wound, I would like to talk to you about first aid.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Kailangan ba ni Irma ang tulong ng nars?
2. Bakit niya kailangan ang tulong ng nars?
3. Bakit iyak nang iyak ang bata?
4. Ano ang ginawa ng nars sa sugat ng bata?
5. Ayon kay Irma, napaano raw ang kanyang anak kaya nagkasugat?
6. Tungkol sa ano ang nais niyang pag-usapan pagkatapos niyang gamutin ang sugat ng bata?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   
   a. Namamagay po ang sugat ng anak ko.
      1. namumula (gets red)
      2. nagnanana (has pus)
      3. nangingitim (gets dark/black)

   2. Lalagyan ko ng gamot ang sugat niya.
      1. papahiran (rub on)
      2. papatakan (drop)

      1. natalisod (tripped)
      2. nadulas (slipped)
      3. natapilok (tripped)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Irma: Nars/tulong
   Nars: bakit?
   Irma: maga/sugat/anak
   Nars: naku/impeksiyon
   Irma: iyak/sakit
   Nars: hayaan/lagay/gamot/sugat
   Irma: salamat
   Nars: napaano?
   Irma: dapa/kalye
   Nars: tapos/gamot/nais/usap/lunas
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask the child's mother what happened to her child.
   b. You inspect the child's wound and tell her mother it looks infected.
   c. Explain to the nurse how the child has taken the pain.
   d. Tell the child's mother not to worry, and that you will put some medication on his wound.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   Rearrange the lines in the Dialog to form a new dialog adding new expressions you have learned where appropriate.

D. VOCABULARY
   báta' (n): a child
   gamutín (v): to cure
   hayáan (v): to let or leave alone
   impeksiyór (n): infection
   iyák (n): crying
   kailángan (pv): need to
   kálye (n): street
   makaúsap (v): to be able to talk to (someone)
   nadapá' (v): (past tense of madapá) to stumble
   nakú (interj): an exclamation expressing surprise, wonder, fear, pain, etc.
   namamagá' (adj): swollen
   napaáno (v): (colloq.) what happened
   nars (n): nurse
   ninyó (pron): (plural) your, yours, you; by you
pangúnang lúnas (n): first-aid
súgat (n): wound; cut
túlong (n): help
Lesson 55

A. DIALOG: Care of Wounds

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Boyet, huwag mo munang habasain iyang sugat mo.

Boyet: Bakit po, Nars?

Nars: Dapat manatiling tuyo ang iyong sugat nang di magkaimpeksiyon.

Boyet: Gaano katagal ko dapat panatiliing tuyo?

Nars: Mga tatlong araw.

Boyet: Sige po.

Nars: Dapat mo ring palitan ang bendaher (band-aid) araw-araw. Kailangan malinis lagi ang iyong sugat at malayo sa mikrobyo.

Boyet: Opo.

Nars: Naiintindihan mo ba ang lahat, Boyet?

Boyet: Opo, Nars. Salamat.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Bakit kailangan ni Boyet panatiliing tuyo ang kanyang sugat?

2. Gaano katagal niya dapat panatiliing tuyo iyon?

3. Dapat rin bang palitan ang bendaha ng sugat araw-araw?

4. Kailangan bang malinis lagi ang sugat at malayo sa mikrobyo?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Huwag mo munang babasain iyang sugat mo.
   1. tatakpan (cover)
   2. bebendahan (put a bandage)
   3. gagalawin (touch)
   4. tatapalan (put a patch)
   b. Dapat mo ring pelitan ang bendaher araw-araw.
   1. gesa (gauze)
   2. bulak (cotton)
   3. tapal (patch)
   c. Kailangang malinis lagi ang iyong sugat.
   1. tuyo (dry)
   2. may benda (covered with a bandage)
   3. malayo sa mikrobyo (away from bacteria)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

Nars: huwag/basa/sugat
Boyet: bakit
Nars: dapat/tuyo/di/impeksiyon
Boyet: gaano/tagal/tuyo
Nars: 3/araw
Boyet: sige
Nars: dapat/palit/bendahe/linis/lagi/mikrobyo
Boyet: opo
Nars: intindihin/lahat?
Boyet: opo
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell the boy to avoid getting his wound wet.
   b. Explain to the boy why his wound should be kept dry.
   c. Remind the boy how often to change the band-aid.
   d. Tell the boy his wound should be kept clean and free from germs.
   e. Ask the boy if he understands everything.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. To avoid further injury on the girl's fractured arm, give her advice on what to avoid doing, how she should care for it and for how long.
   b. Give some don'ts on how to care for a scratched knee for a child to follow, explaining why, and answering the questions.

D. VOCABULARY

áraw-áraw (adv): every day
bákít (int): why
basain (v): to wet
bendáhe (n): bandage
huwág (adv): do not; don't
lági' (adv): all the time; always
lahát (adj) (pron): all; everything
maláyo (adj): far
malinis (adj): clean
mikròbyo (n): germs
mó (pron): you; your
naintindihán (v): understood
palitán (v): to change or replace (something)
panatillin (v): to always remain
tuyô¹ (adj): dry
Lesson 56

A. DIALOG: First Aid on Minor or Simple Illnesses

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Alan mo Renato, mabuti ang may alam ka tungkol sa pangunang lunes.

Renato: Bakit po?

Nars: Alan mo dapat ang iyong gagawin kung magkaroon man ng aksidente sa iyong kapaligiran.

Renato: Gaya ho ba sa bahay?

Nars: Oo, lalo na sa inyong bahay. Ikaw ang panganay sa inyong magkakapatid, di ba?

Renato: Opo. Lima po kaming magkakapatid sa familiya.

Nars: Maiiwasan ang karagdagang kapinsalaan sa biktima o maysakit kung mabilibigan mo siya agad ng karapatdapat na pangunang lunas.

Renato: Ang tinutukoy n’yo po ay ang pagbibigay ng pangunang lunas sa mga munti o di malubhang karamdaman.

You know Renato, it is good for you to know something about first aid.

Why ma’am?

You should know what to do when an accident happens to occur in your surroundings.

Like at home?

Yes, especially in your home.

You are the eldest among your brothers and sisters, are you not?

Yes, ma’am. We are five children in the family.

Further injury to the victim or patient will be avoided if you are able to give him the proper first aid treatment right away.

You are referring to giving first aid to minor or simple illnesses.
Nars: Oo, gaya ng mga sugat, bali, pangangati, pagkapos at iba pa. Yes, like wounds, fractures, itchiness, burns and others.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS
1. Ayon sa nars, mabuti ba o masama ang may alam tungkol sa pangunang lunas? Bakit?
2. Si Renato ba ang panganay sa kanilang magkakapatid?
3. Ilan silang magkakapatid sa pamilya?
4. Anu-ano ang mga halimbawa ng kapinsalaan na binanggit ng nars na nangangailangan ng pangunang lunas?

C. EXERCISES
1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Lima po kaming magkakapatid.
      1. magkakaibigan (friends)
      2. magkakamag-anak (relatives)
      3. magkakasama sa trabaho (officemates)
      4. magkakakuwarto sa ospital (roommates in the hospital)
   b. Maiiwasan ang kapinsalaan.
      1. aksidente (accident)
      2. sakit (sickness)
      3. panganib (danger)
2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Nars: buti/alam/lunas
   Renato: bakit?
   Nars: alam/gawa/aksidente
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Let your patient know it is good to know about first aid.
   b. Explain why first aid is important.
   c. Tell the patient where knowledge of first aid is specially important.
   d. Ask the patient how many brothers and sisters he has in his family.
   e. Give the patient examples of injuries that can be treated by first aid and tell her first aid can avoid further injury to the victim.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. You are a nurse giving a short talk on first aid to a small group of students. What would you say?
   b. You are a student explaining to your friends how your knowledge of first aid has helped you and your family.

D. VOCABULARY
áágad (adv): right away; immediately
aksióndente (n): accident
álám (pv): knowledge
báhey (n): house
báli' (n): sprain; fracture
bíktima (n): victim
dí-malubhá' (adj): not serious
ików (pron): you (singular)
kapaligiran (n): surroundings; environment
karagdágan (n): additional
karápat-dápat (adj): worthy; deserving
kapinsaláan (n): damage; injury
lálo' (adv): especially
mabúti (adj): well; good; fine
magka(kapetid (adj): sibling relationship
magkarócn (v): to have or acquire (something)
maiwiśan (v): will be able to avoid
man (adv): although
muntí' (adj): small
pamilya (n): family
pangánay (n): the first-born child
pangangatí (n): allergy; itchiness
pangúnang-lúnas (n): first-aid
pásó' (n): burn
Lesson 57

A. DIALOG: On First-Aid Treatment II

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Alam n’yo po misis, mabuti po na may alam kayo tungkol sa pangu-nang lunas.

Irma: Opo. Ano po ang kailangan kong malaman?

Nars: Dapat po ay marunong kayong mag-gamot ng maliliit na sugat.

Irma: Mga di-malubhang sugat po ang ibig ninyong sabihin?

Nars: Oo. Heto ang mga impormasiyon tungkol sa paglilibis, paggamot at paglalagay ng takip o bendahang sa mga sugat at bali.

Irma: May impormasiyon rin ba ito tungkol sa mga bagay na kakailanganin ko sa paggamot ng sugat.

Nars: Aba opo. Gaya po ng aspirina, "tintura de yodo", mga bendahang, gunting, at iba pa.

Irma: Para lamang ba sa sugat ang impormasiyon na narito?

Nars: Hindi po. Meyroon din pong impormasiyon tungkol sa laghat,

You know ma’am, it would be good if you know something about first aid.
Yes. What do I need to know?
You should know how to treat small wounds.
You mean, minor wounds?
Yes. Here are some information on the cleansing, treating and bandaging of wounds and fractures.
Does this also contain information on the things I’ll be needing in treating wounds?
Oh sure. Like aspirins, iodine, some bandages, scissors and others.
Is the information contained here only about wounds?
No ma’am. There is also information about fevers, dizziness, and
pagkahilo at pangangati. Iyon pong mga simpleng problema na kaya ninyong gamitin.


itchiness. All those simple problems that you can treat yourself.

Okay. Thank you. Don't worry, I'll study all of these.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Tungkol sa anong bagay mabuti ang may nalalaman?

2. Anong uri ng impormasyon ang ibinigay ng nars tungkol sa paggamot ng maliliit o di-malubhang sugat?

3. May impormasyon din bang ibinigay tungkol sa kakailanganin sa paggamot ng sugat?

4. Bukod sa sugat, ano pang uri ng impormasyon ang ibinigay ng nars tungkol sa pangunang lunas?

C. EXERCISES.

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Ano po ang kailangan kong malaman?

      1. matutunan (learn)
      2. mapag-isipan (think over)
      3. mapag-aralan (study)
      4. maintindihan (understand)
      5. maobserbahan (observe)

   b. Kakailanganin mo ang aspirina sa paggamot ng sugat.

      1. tintura de yodo (tincture of iodine)
      2. bendahoe (bandage)
      3. gunting (scissors)
      4. bulak (cotton)
c. Mayroon ding pong impormasyon tungkol sa lagnat.
   1. sugat (wound)
   2. pangangati (itch)
   3. ubo (cough)
   4. pilay (sprain)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Nars: alam/buti/alam/tungkol/lunas
   Irma: opo/anon/malam
   Nars: dapat/marunong/gamot/liit/sugat
   Irma: di/lubha/sugat/ibig/sabi?
   Nars: oo/heto/impormasyon/linis/gamot/lagay/bendahe/sugat/bali
   Irma: may/tungkol/bagay/gamot/sugat
   Nars: opo/gaya/aspirina,.../iba
   Irma: para/sugat/laang/narito?
   Nars: Hindi/May/lagnat/, hilo/, kati
   Irma: Sige/Hayaan/aral/lahat.

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell your patient it would be good to know how to treat minor wounds.
   b. Give your patient a brochure containing information on the treatment, cleansing and bandaging of wounds and fractures.
   c. Tell your patient what things are needed for treating wounds.
   d. Encourage your patient to study all the information given on first aid.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
a. As you hand out a brochure on first aid to one of your patients, inform him of its contents.

b. Present a TV ad on the merits of first aid and offer a free brochure.

D. VOCABULARY

bendáhe (n): bandage

gunting (n): scissors

impormasyón (n): information

maggamót (v): to use medicine; to give oneself a remedy

maláman (v): to happen to know or learn about

malít (adj): small; tiny

marúnong (adj): intelligent; wise

pag-aarálán (v): will study

paggamót (n): act of applying medicine

paglilinis (n): act of cleaning (something)

takip (n): cover

tintúra de yódo (n): tincture of iodine
UNIT X
NUTRITION

Lesson 58

A. DIALOG: Health Education

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Pepe, mahusay sa isang lumalaking bata na gaya mo ang kumain ng mga masusustansiyang pagkain.

Pepe: Opo. Itinuturo nga ng guro namin sa paaralan iyon.

Nars: Mabuti naman. Alam mo ba kung bakit?

Pepe: Opo. Mas malalayo ako sa sakit at mas gacanda ang aking kalusugan.

Nars: Anu-ano ang kailangan ng iyong katawan?


Nars: Mahalaga rin ang tubig sa katawan. Uminom ka ng mga anim o walong baso ng tubig araw-araw.

Pepe, it is good for a growing child like you to eat nutritious foods.

Yes, ma'am. Our teacher in school teaches us that.

That's fine. Do you know why?

Yes, ma'am. I'll be farther from sickness and I'll have a better health condition.

What are the things that your body needs?

I need foods that are rich in protein, carbohydrates, fats, minerals, and vitamins.

Water is also very important to the body. Drink about 6 to 8 glasses of water everyday.
Pepe: Tama! Alam ko po yata iyon. Right! I knew that, of course.
Nars: Mahusay ra bata! Bright kid!

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Mahusay ba sa isang lumalaking bata ang kumain ng masusustansiyang pagkain?
2. Bakit mabuti ang masusustansiyang pagkain sa katawan ng lumalaking bata?
3. Ano-ano ang kailangan ng katawan?
4. Mahalaga rin ba ang tubig sa katawan?
5. Mga ilang basong tubig ang dapat inumin araw-araw?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

a. Itinuturo nga ng guro namin sa paaralan iyon.
   1. sinasabi (says, tells)
   2. ipinapaliwanag (explains)
   3. ipinapaalala (reminds)

b. Alam mo ba kung bakit?
   1. ano (what)
   2. sino (who)
   3. saan (where)
   4. paano (how)

C. Gasanda ka.
   1. lalaki (grow big)
   2. tataba (gain weight)
   3. lulusog (become healthy)
   4. papayat (lose weight)
2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

Nars: Pepe/husay/laki/bata/gaya/kain/sustansiya/pagkain
Pepe: opo/turo/guro/paaralan
Nars: buti/alam/bakit?
Pepe: opo/layo/sakit/ganda/kalusugan
Nars: anu-/kailangan/katawan?
Pepe: pagkain/protina/....
Nars: halaga/tubig/inom/6-8/araw-araw
Pepe: tama/alam
Nars: husay/bata

3. Provide the appropriate lines in Tagalog.
   a. Tell Pepe that nutritious food is good for a growing child.
   b. Explain what nutritious food does to one's body.
   c. Enumerate some sources of nutritious foods.
   d. Recommend 6-8 glasses of water everyday.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

You, the teacher, will explain and ask questions while a student answers, using the information or topic covered in the Dialog.

D. VOCABULARY

ánim (num): six
anó-anó (pron): what (things)
báso (n): glass, drinking glass
gandá (n): beauty
guro' (n): teacher
kalusog (n): health
katawan (n): body
kumain (v): to eat
lumalaki (v): growing; increasing in size
mahalagá (adj): valuable; important; costly
mahusay (adj): competent; efficient
malayo (adj): far
mesustansiya (adj): nutritious
mayaman (adj): rich
paaralan (n): school
tama (adj): right; correct
tubig (n): water
walo (num): eight
Lesson 59

A. DIALOG: Nutritious Food for Growing Children

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Situation: Pagkatapos ng pagsusuri ng doktor ...

Doktor: Napakapayak ng bata. Kaya't ang mabuti ay bantayan ninyo ang kanyang pagkain.

Gng. Lopez: Opo.

Doktor: Mabuti po ang mga sariwang prutas at mga gulay sa katawan ng bata.

Gng. Lopez: Opo.

Doktor: Painumin mo rin siya ng mga katas ng kalamansi, kahel at iba pang prutas.

Gng. Lopez: Opo, doktor.

Doktor: Ang mabuti sa mga bata ay ang masusustansiyang pagkain.

Gng. Lopez: Susubukan ko pong idulot sa kanya ang lahat ng mga nabanggit ninyo.

Doktor: O sige. Sana ay malusog na ang bata sa susunod na pagkikita natin.


After the doctor’s examination ...

The child is malnourished. You better watch his diet.

Yes.

Yes.

Yes.

Yes, doctor.

Nutritious foods are good for children.

I will try to give him everything that you have mentioned.

Okay. I hope the child is already healthy the next time we see each other.

Oh yes. Goodbye now, doctor.
B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Napakapayat ba ng bata?
2. Anong uri ng pagkain ang mabuti para sa katawan ng bata?
3. Bukod sa gatas, ano pa ang ibang likido na dapat ipainom sa kanya?
4. Mabuti ba o masama sa bata ang masusustansiyang pagkain?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   
a. Napakapayat ng bata!
      1. napakataba (how very fat)
      2. napakalusog (how very healthy)
      3. napakatakaw (such a big appetite)
      4. napakaselan (how very choosy)

   b. Painumin mo rin siya.
      1. pakainin (have him eat)
      2. patulugin (have him sleep)
      3. pahigain (have him lie down)
      4. palakarin (have him walk)

   c. Sana malusog na ang bata sa susunod na pagkikita natin.
      1. magaling (good)
      2. malakas (strong)
      3. masigla (active)
      4. magana (has good appetite)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Doktor: payat/bata/kaya't/bantay/pagkain
   Gng. Lopez: opo
Doktor: buti/sariwa/katawan/inom/katas/iba/buti/sustansiya
Gna. Lopez: oon/subok/dulot/banogit
Doktor: sige/sana/lusog/sunod/kita
Gna. Lopez: baalam

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Comment about the malnourished child.
   b. Recommend what would be good for this child's body.
   c. Advise the parent to have him drink milk and citrus juices.
   d. Express hope that the child will be healthy on their next visit.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. An overweight child comes to your clinic. Advise his parents on his condition.
   b. Your child has poor eating habits. He eats "junk" food and does not eat a full meal. Get advice from the doctor.

D. VOCABULARY

bantayan (v): to watch; guard
gatas (n): milk
gulay (n): vegetable
idulot (v): to serve or offer
kahel (n): an orange
katas ng kalamansi (n): calamansi juice
malusog (adj): healthy
masustansiya (adj): nutritious
nagkarayat (adj): very thin or skinny
bagkain (n): food
pagkikita (n): meeting; encounter
pagsusuri' (n): examination
prutas (n): fruits
sariwa' (adj): fresh
Lesson 60

A. DIALOG: Good Food and Vitamins

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Dr. Solis: Gaano katagal nang masakit ang iyong mga mata?
Jose: Isang linggo na.

Dr. Solis: Ano ang kinain mo araw-araw?
Jose: Kanin at ulam tulad ng mga gulay, isda, tuyo at tulya. Bihira ang manok at karne.

Dr. Solis: Ang isda at tulya ay kasing buti ng manok at karne.
Jose: Mas gusto ko ang manok at karne pero dahil sa mahal, bihira kaming bumili ng mga ito.

Dr. Solis: Kumakain ka ba ng kamatis o hindi?
Jose: Hindi ko gusto ang kamatis.

Dr. Solis: Dapat kang kumain ng mga gulay na kulay dilaw o pula, 'pagkat mayaman ito sa bi-tamina "A".
Jose: May kakulangan ba ako sa bi-tamina "A"?

How long have your eyes been sore?
It's already been one week.
What do you eat everyday?
Rice and viands such as vegetables, fish, dried fish and shellfish. Seldom chicken and meat.
Fish and shellfish are just as good as chicken and meat.
I like chicken and meat better but because it's expensive we rarely buy them.
Do you eat tomatoes or not?
I don't like tomatoes.
You must eat vegetables which are yellow or red, for they are rich in Vitamin A.
Do I have a Vitamin A deficiency?
Dr. Solis: Oo. Bibigyan kita ng bi-
tamina "A". Ang direksiyon
ng pag-inom ay nakasulat sa
bote.

Jose: Anong ibang mga bitamina
ang dapat kong inumin?

Dr. Solis: Bitamina "C", 'pagkat
ito'y makakapigil ng mga
impeksiyon sa katawan.

Yes. I will give you Vitamin A.
Directions for taking it is
written on the bottle.

What other vitamins must I take?

Vitamin "C", because this can pre-
vent infections in the body.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Gaano katagal nang masakit ang mga mata ni Jose?
2. Ano ang kanyang kinakain araw-araw?
3. Ang isda ba at tulya ay kasing buti ng manok at karne?
4. Bakit hindi kumakain ng kamatis si Jose?
5. Anong uri ng mga gulay ang mayaman sa bitamina "A"?
6. May kakulangan ba sa bitamina "A" si Jose?
7. Bakit kailangan din niyang uminom ng bitamina "C"?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Gaano katagal nang masakit ang iyong mata?

      1. mapula (red)
      2. mahapdi (stinging [pain])
      3. nagluluha (teary)

   b. Ito'y makakapigil ng sakit.

      1. makakagamot (cure)
      2. makakahinto (stop)
      3. makakagaling (cure)
2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Dr. Solis: gaano/sakit/mata
   Jose: isa/linggo
   Dr. Solis: ano/kain/araw-araw?
   Jose: kanin/tulad/bihira
   Dr. Solis: isa/at/kasing/manok/karne
   Jose: mas/ko/manok/karne/pero/dahil/bihira/ito
   Dr. Solis: kain/kamatis?
   Jose: hindi
   Dr. Solis: dapat/dilaw/pula/yaman/bitamina A
   Jose: kulang/ako?
   Dr. Solis: oo/bigay/direksiyon/bote

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.

   a. Ask how long your patient has had sore eyes.
   b. Tell your patient which vegetables are rich in Vitamin A.
   c. Tell your patient what Vitamin C does to the body.
   d. Ask the doctor if you have Vitamin A deficiency.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

   a. Your patient asks for advice for his weak bones. Recommend food and vitamins for his ailment.
   b. Your patient asks for advice for his high blood pressure. Recommend food and vitamins and exercises for his ailment.
D. VOCABULARY

bihira' (adv): seldom; not frequently
bote (n): bottle
dilaw (adj): yellow
direksiyon (n): direction
culay (n): vegetable
isda' (n): fish
kakulangan (n): lack; insufficiency
kamatis (n): tomato
kanin (n): steamed rice
karné (n): meat
kulay (n): color
mahal (adj): expensive; costly
manok (n): chicken
matá (n): eye
nakasulat (adj): written
pulá (adj): red
tuyü' (n): dried/salted fish
tulyá (n): type of clam
úlam (n): main dish
UNIT XI
FAMILY PLANNING

Lesson 61

A. DIALOG: Information about Family Planning

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Interesado ka ba sa serbisyo sa pagpaplanong pamilya?

Gorya: Opo.

Nars: Dati ka na bang gumagamit ng mga pampapigil sa panganganak dati?


Nars: Kung gayon, basahin mo muna ito at saka ka bumalik dito para mag-usap tayo uli.


Nars: Walang anuman.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang pangalan ng babaeng kausap ng kalusugang-pambayang nars?
2. Interesado ba siya (ang babaeng) sa serbisyo sa pagpapaplanong pamilya?
3. Gumamit an ba siya dati ng mga pampapigil sa panganganak?
4. Kung sakali, ito ba ay una o pangalawang pagkakataon na gagamit ang babaeng pampapigil sa panganganak?
5. Bakit pinapabalik ng nars ang babaeng pagkatapos niyang basahin ang ibinigay na babasahan?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. **Interesado ka ba sa serbisyo sa pagpaplanon ng pamilya?**
      1. nangangailangan ka ba ng (do you need)
      2. naghahanap ka ba ng (are you looking for)
      3. gagamit ka ba ng (will you be using)
   b. Kung sakali, ito ang unang **pagkakataon**.
      1. beses (time)
      2. subok (try)
   c. Maraming salamat sa inyong **tulong**.
      1. payo (advice)
      2. abala (trouble)
      3. pagod (effort)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:
   Nars: interesado/plano/pamilya?
   Gorya: opo
   Nars: gamit/na/dati
   Gorya: hindi/sakali/una
   Nars: gayon/basa/ito/balik/usap
   Gorya: opo/marami/tulong
   Nars: wala

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask the lady if she's interested in family planning services.
   b. You want to know if the lady has ever used a birth control method
      before.
c. Give the lady instructions to read the information first then return later to talk with you.

d. Thank the nurse for her help.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

A patient comes to your clinic to ask about family planning services. This would be her second time to try a birth control method and she wants to get advice from you.

D. VOCABULARY

basáhin (v): to read
dáti (adv): once before; previously
interesádo (adj): interested
mag-usap (v): to talk or converse with another
pagkakátaon (n): opportunity
pagplaplano ng pamilya (n): family planning
pampigil (n): method or device of controlling something
panganganák (n): act of giving birth
sakáli' (adv): in case; if at all
serbisyo (n): services
túlong (n): help
Lesson 62

A. DIALOG: Unwanted Pregnancy

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Luis: Doktor, kumusta po ang resulta ng ginawa ninyong iksamen sa akin?


Bb. Luis: Nagdadalang-tao po ako?

Doktor: Oo. Kayo ay walong linggong buntis.

Bb. Luis: Diyos ko! Hindi ko ina-asahang mangyari ito.

Doktor: Iba, kailangan magkainawan tayo. Hindi mo ba nais tanging gapin ang mangyari sa iyo?


Doktor: Ang ibig mong sabihin ay nais mong ipalaglag ang bata?

Bb. Luis: Opo doktor. Tulungan ninyo ako.

Doctor, how was the result of the test you did to me?

Congratulations. The result of the test is positive.

I am pregnant?

Yes. You are eight weeks pregnant.

O my God! I wasn't expecting this to happen.

My child, we have to make this clear. Don't you want to accept what happened to you?

Yes, doctor. I am not prepared for this kind of responsibility.

What you want to tell me is that you'd like to have the baby aborted.

Yes, doctor. Please help me.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. "Positive" ba ang resulta ng eksamen sa pasyente?

2. Ano ang ibig sabihin nito?
3. Ano ang pangalan ng pasyente?

4. Ilang linggo na siyang buntis?

5. Bakit hindi nais ng pasyenteng tanggapin ang nangyari sa kanya?

6. Nais ba niyang ituloy ang kanyang pagdadalang-tao o ipalaglag ang sanggol?

EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Hindi ko inaasahang mangyari ito.
      1. gustong (want)
      2. balak na (intend)
      3. planong (plan)
      4. nais na (wish)
   b. Iha, kailangang magkalinawan tayo.
      1. magkaliwanagan (clear up [matters] with each other)
      2. magkaintindihan (understand each other)
      3. magkaunawaan (understand each other)
   c. Hindi po ako nakahanda sa ganitong klaseng responsibilidad.
      1. pangyayari (incident)
      2. suliranin (problem)
      3. pagdidisisyon (decision making)
      4. hinaharap (future)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
  Bb. Luis: kumusta/resulta?
  Doktor: bati/"positive"
  Bb. Luis: dala-tao?
Doktor: 8/linggo

Bb. Luis: Diyos/hindi/asa

Doktor: iha/hindi/nais?

Bb. Luis: hindi/handa

Doktor: ibig/sabi/laglag?

3. Provide the appropriate lines in Tagalog.
   a. Announce to your patient that her pregnancy test was positive.
   b. Tell your patient she is about 8 weeks pregnant.
   c. Your patient looks worried about her being pregnant. Ask her if she is considering abortion.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. Your patient finds out from you that she needs an immediate surgery. She is surprised. You ask her when she wants it done.
   b. Your patient finds out from you that she is going to have twins. Ask her if she was expecting twins.

D. VOCABULARY

binabáti' (v): greeting or congratulating (someone)
buntis (adj): pregnant

Diyós (n): God

iha (n): daughter

ikaámen (n): examination

ipalaglág (v): to cause or abort a pregnancy

magkalinawán (v): to come to an understanding

mangyári (v): to happen or occur

nagdaácalangtáo (v): state of being pregnant
responsabilidad (n): responsibility
resulta (n): result
tanggapin (v): to accept
tulungan (v): to help (someone)
Lesson 63

A. DIALOG: Abortion

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Doktor: Alam mo, legal naman dito sa Hawaii ang pagpapalaglag.

Bb. Luis: Opo, doktor.

Doktor: Ang pagpapalaglag ay isang maselang bagay. Mas mabuti kung ito ay ating magagawa sa lalong madaling panahon.

Bb. Luis: Tahanan ko po ang aking serili.

Doktor: Doon sa ospital natin gagawin ang pagpapalaglag. Kumpleto sila sa mga kagamitan.

Bb. Luis: Opo.

Doktor: Ngunit gusto kong pag-isipan mo muli ito nang husto. Mga isang linggo siguro.


You know, abortion is legal here in Hawaii.

Yes, doctor.

An abortion is a delicate matter. It would be better if we are able to do this in the soonest possible time.

I'll prepare myself then.

We'll perform the abortion at the hospital. They have complete facilities there.

Yes.

But I'd like you to think this over again completely. About one week maybe.

Don't worry. I'll do that.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Legal ba dito sa Hawaii ang pagpapalaglag?

2. Ayon sa doktor, mas mabuti ba o mas masama kung magagawa sa lalong madaling panahon ang pagpapalaglag?

3. Saan gagawin ang pagpapalaglag?
4. Bakit sa lugar na iyon (sagot sa ikatlong tanong) nais gawin ng doktor ang pagpapalaaglag?

5. Ilang linggo ang ibinigay na panahon ng doktor sa pasyente upang pag-isipang muli ang kanyang desisyon?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Kumpleto sila sa mga kagamitan.
      1. kasangkapan (belongings)
      2. istrumento (instruments)
      3. gamit (things)
   b. Gusto kong pag-isipan ninyo ito.
      1. pag-usapan (talk about)
      2. pag-aralan (study)
      3. papasyahan (decide on)
      4. pagkasunduan (agree upon)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Doktor: legal/Hawaii
   Bb. Luis: opo
   Doktor: lalag/elan/buti/gawa/dali/panahon
   Bb. Luis: handa/sarili
   Doktor: ospital/gawa/kumplet/kagamitan
   Bb. Luis: opo
   Doktor: nguni't/isip/husto/linggo

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell Bb. Luis that abortion is a delicate matter.
b. Suggest that the operation be performed as soon as possible.

c. Tell your patient that after thinking about it over, the abortion will be performed at the hospital.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

a. Your patient is having twins. Tell her it is a delicate matter and advise her on how to care for herself better. Advise her against having home birth for her condition.

b. Your patient who is recovering from an accident wants to be released from the hospital. Advise him on the importance of staying in the hospital.

D. VOCABULARY

án (pron): our; ours

ihâhanda (v): to prepare (something)

kagamitán (n): things; equipment

kumplêto (adj) (n): complete

madali (adj) (adv): easy; easily

magágawa (adj): that can be done or put into practice

masélan (adj): picky; fastidious

ngâni't (conj): but

pag-isipan (v): to take into consideration

pagpâpalaglag (n): abortion

paránhór (n): time; season; climate

sarâli (n): self
Lesson 54

A. DIALOG: **Tubal Ligation**

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nars: Ano ang maipaglilingkod ko sa inyo?

Maria: Nars, mayroon akong apat at anak. Palagay ko tama na iyon.

Nars: Ayaw no na bang manganak?

Maria: Opo.

Nars: Nangangailangang magpatali ka. Titigil ka lang sa ospital nang isang araw.

Maria: Pagkatapos ng pagtatali, tataha ba ako?

Nars: Hindi naman sapagka't hindi inaalis ang babay-bata; pinutol lang at tinatalian ang mga "anurang itlog".

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ilan na ang anak ni Maria?
2. Gusto pa ba niyang manganak?
3. Nangangailangan ba siyang magpatali?
4. Ilang araw siya titigil sa ospital?
5. Ano ang tinatalian sa babaeng ayaw nang manganak?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Pagkatapos ng pagtatali, tataba ba ako?
      1. papayat (will lose weight)
      2. manghihina (will feel weak)
      3. duduguin (will bleed)
   b. Hindi inaalis ang babay-bata.
      1. anurang itlog (fallopian tube)
      2. bato (kidney)
      3. atay (liver)
      4. bituka (intestines)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Nars: ano/lingkod?
   Maria: may/4/tama
   Nars: ayaw/na
   Maria: opo
   Nars: kailangan/tali/tigil/ospital/1/araw
   Maria: tapos/tali/tab?
   Nars: hindi/alis/babay-bata/putol/tali/anurang itlog

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask your patient if she plans to stop having children.
   b. Tell the doctor you think you would like to stop having children. You have 4 now.
   c. Explain what tubal ligation is.
4. Impromptu on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

Give various recommendations for birth control to a couple who has six children.

D. VOCABULARY

akaw (n): not like
báhpay-báta' (n): uterus
maqpatíli' (v): to have tubal ligation
manganák (v): to give birth to a baby
palagay (n): opinion
pinuqätol (v): cutting
sabagá't (conj): because; due to
talian (v): to tie (something)
titqil (v): will stop
Lesson 65

A. DIALOG: Vasectomy

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):


My wife does not want to undergo "tubal ligation". We don't want to have anymore children.

Dr. Santos: Kailangang magpa "vasectomy" ka.

You need to undergo a "vasectomy".

Pedro: Doktor, ano po ba ang "vasectomy"? Makakaramdam ba ako ng pagod, panghihina at hindi makapagtrabaho?

Doctor, what is a "vasectomy"? Will it make me tired, weak, and unable to work?

Dr. Santos: Hindi. Puputulin ko at tatalian ang mga tubong ragcadala ng semilya.

Not at all. I will cut and tie the tubes carrying the sperms.

Pedro: Kung ganoon ito ba'y magiging isang daang porsiyon tong mabisa?

Then will it be 100% effective?

Dr. Santos: Halos 100% at ito'y mabuti para sa isang taong hindi na nagbabalak na magkaroon ng anak.

Almost 100% and it is good for someone who does not plan to have any more children.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Magpatali ba ang asawa ni Pedro?

2. Ano ang "vasectomy"?

3. Makakaramdam ba ng pagod at panghihina ang magpapa "vasectomy"?
4. Aling tubo ang puputulin at tatalian ng doktor?

5. Ayon kay Dr. Santos, ang "vasectomy" ba ay isang daang porsiyentong mabisa?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   
   a. Makakaramdam ba ako ng pagod?
      
      1. panghihina (debility)
      2. katamaran (laziness)
      3. penghihingal (shortness of breath)
      4. sakit (pain)

   b. Mga isang daang porsiyentong mabisa ito.
      
      1. walumput't lima (85)
      2. siyamnapu't pito (99)
      3. limampu (50)
      4. pitumpu't lima (75)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Pedro: ayaw/asawa/tali
   Dr. Santos: kailangan/"vasectomy"
   Pedro: ano/"vasectomy"/ramdam/pagod/hina/hindi/trabaho?
   Dr. Santos: hindi/putol/tali/semiley/tubo
   Pedro: ganoon/100%/bisa?
   Dr. Santos: halos/buti/tao/balak/anak

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   
   a. Let your doctor know your wife does not want "tubal ligation" done but you both no longer want children.
b. Recommend vasectomy and explain what the procedure is.
c. Tell your patient any after effects of a vasectomy and how effective it is.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
Various couples come to see you about a birth control method for them. After listening to each of their situations, suggest a method for them and describe the procedure.
a. Mr. and Mrs. Santiago want to space their children 2 years apart.
b. Mr. and Mrs. Pilapil want only two children but after that neither one wants to undergo a vasectomy nor tubal ligation.

D. VOCABULARY
asáwa (n): spouse
mabisa' (adj): effective
makapag trabáho (v): to be able to work
pagód (adj): tired
panghínina' (n): weakening (of body)
semílya (n): semen
túbo (n): tube
UNIT XII

PREGNANCY AND CHILD CARE

Lesson 66

A. DIALOG: Dropsy

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Dr. Santos: Ilang buwan ka na bang buntis ngayon?

Cherry: Mga pitong buwan na ho.

Dr. Santos: Kailangang iwasan mo ang maaalat na pagkain.

Cherry: Bakit naman ho?

Dr. Santos: Dahil iyon ang nagiging sanhi ng panamanas.

Cherry: Ano ho ba ang ibig sabihin ng panamanas?

Dr. Santos: Iyon ang kondisyon na ang tubig ay nananatili sa katawan dahil sa sobrang asin.

Cherry: Makakasama ho ba ito sa aking kalusugan?

Dr. Santos: Oo, Cherry.

How many months are you pregnant now?

About seven months.

You should avoid eating salty foods.

But why?

Because it will cause you to have dropsy.

What does dropsy mean?

It is the condition wherein the body retains water due to excessive salt.

Is it bad for my health?

Yes, Cherry.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ilang buwan nang buntis si Cherry ngayon?

2. Kailangan ba niyang iwasan ang maaalat na pagkain?

3. Bakit kailangan niyang iwasan ang maaalat na pagkain?
4. Ano ang ibig sabihin ng pamamanas?

5. Ayon kay Dr. Santos, makakasama ba ito sa kalusugan ni Cherry?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Dahil yon ang magiging sanhi ng pamamanas.
      1. dahilan (reason)
      2. simula (start)
      3. bunga (result)
   b. Ang tubig ay nananatili sa katawan.
      1. naiwan (left)
      2. naiipon (accumulates)
      3. hindi lumalabas (does not come out)
   c. Makakasama ba ito sa kalusugan?
      1. makakapinsala (will harm)
      2. makakatulong (will help)
      3. makakasira (will harm)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Dr. Santos: ilan/buntis?
   Cherry: 7/buwan
   Dr. Santos: iwas/alat
   Cherry: bakit?
   Dr. Santos: dahil/sanhi/manas
   Cherry: ano/manas
   Dr. Santos: kundisyon/tubig/manatili/dahil/asin
   Cherry: sama/kalusugan
   Dr. Santos: oo
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask how many months Cherry is pregnant.
   b. Tell Cherry what to avoid eating.
   c. Explain why salt is not good for a pregnant woman.
   d. Ask what dropsy means and what causes it.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. A pregnant lady tells you she has been gaining weight. Explain what she should not be eating and why.
   b. A pregnant lady has been smoking. Talk to her about the dangers of smoking.

D. VOCABULARY

asin (n): salt
buntis (adj): pregnant
buwán (n): month
ibig (pv): want; wish; like
iwásan (v): to avoid
kalusúgan (n): health
kondisyón (n): condition
maálat (adj): salty
makakasaman’ (v): will result in something bad
mananatili (v): to stay or remain in the same place, state or status
na (adv): already
pagkain (n): food
pamamaniás (n): dropsy
pitô (num): seven
saán (int): where
sabíhin (v): to say (a certain thing)
sanhi' (n): cause; reason
sóbra (n) (adj): surplus; excess; extra
túbíg (n): water
Lesson 57

A. DIALOG: Nutrition for Pregnant Mothers

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Dr. Santos: Ilang buwan ka nang buntis, Remy?
Remy: Mga apat na buwan na po.

Dr. Santos: Mikhahang matutla ka. Naka-karamdam ka ba ng pagod nitong mga huling araw?
Remy: Oo doktor. Laqi po akong madaling mapagod at laqi rin po akong nauulala.

Dr. Santos: Sa galadag ko ay ku-lang ka sa dugo.
Remy: Bakit po doktor? Ano po ang dahilan?

Dr. Santos: Alam mo, ang babaeng naodaling tao ay nangangailangan ng mas higit na dami ng protein at "iron".
Remy: Protein at "iron"?

Dr. Santos: Oo Remy, kailangan ang mga iron ng katawan mo at ng batang dinadala mo. Yes, Remy, they are needed by your body and by the child you're carrying.

How many months pregnant are you, Remy?
About more than four months, ma'am.
You look pale. Have you been feeling tired these last few days?
Yes, doctor. I am always easily tired and I always feel run down.
I think you might be anemic.
How come doctor? What is the reason?
You know, pregnant women need more amounts of protein and iron.
Protein and iron?
Remy: Opo doktor. Ano po ang dapat kong gawin?

Dr. Santos: Kailangang kumain ka ng mga pagkaing masustansiya sa protina at "iron".

Remy: Gaya po ng anong mga pagkain?

Dr. Santos: Mayaman sa protina ang manok, karne, isda at tokwa, at mayaman naman sa "iron" ang itlog, atay at mga gulay gaya ng malunggay.

Remy: Sige po doktor. Tatandaan ko pong kumain ng mga ganoong pagkain.

Dr. Santos: Mabuti Remy.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ilang buwan nang buntis si Remy?
2. Nakakaramdam ba siya ng pagod nitong mga huling araw?
3. Ano, sa palagay ng doktor, ang dahilan ng karamdaman ni Remy?
4. Kailangan ba ng marami o kaunting protina at "iron" ng isang babaeng nagdadalang-tao?
5. Ano ang mga halimbawa ng pagkaing masustansiya sa protina at "iron".

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Lagi po akong nanalata.
1. nanlalambot (feel weak)
2. nanghihina (feel weak)
3. nanlalamig (feel chilly)
4. namamawis (perspiring)
5. nanginginig (trembling)

b. Sa palagay ko ay kulang ka sa dugo.
   1. sa tingin ko (I think)
   2. malamang (probably)
   3. ayon sa resulta (according to the result)

c. Gaya po ng anong mga pagkain?
   1. inumin (drink)
   2. bitamina (vitamin)
   3. karne (meat)
   4. gawain (activities)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Dr. Santos: ilan/buntis?
   Remy: 4

   Dr. Santos: putla/pagod/huli/araw?
   Remy: opo/lagi/madali/pagod/lata

   Dr. Santos: Palagay/dugo
   Remy: bakit/dahilan?

   Dr. Santos: alam/dalang-tao/dami/protina/"iron"/kailangan/katawan/bata/dala
   Remy: opo/ano/gawa?

   Dr. Santos: kain/sustansiya/yaman/gaya
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Your patient looks pale. Ask if she has been feeling tired these past few days.
   b. Tell your patient what nutritious foods to eat and give examples.
   c. Explain why nutritious food is important to a pregnant woman.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. Prepare a father for a vasectomy operation, talking about his health and nutrition.
   b. Prepare a child for an appendectomy operation asking about his health and advising him on nutrition.

D. VOCABULARY

atáy (n): liver
babáe (n): girl; female
dahílan (n): reason; excuse
dámi (n): quantity or amount; great number or amount
dásó (n): blood
hicít (adv): more than
huli (adj): last; recent
itlóq (n): egg
kátlang (adj): lacking, insufficient
madalí (adj) (adv): easy; without much difficulty; easily
malungkáy (n): horseradish
mapágod (v): to become tired or weary
maputlá' (adj): pale
mayámán (adj): rich; wealthy
mukhá' (adj): like; similar to
nanlálalata' (v): feeling weak
nitô (dem): these
pagód (adj): tired
protína (n): protein
tôkwa (n): soy bean curd
Lesson 68

A. DIALOG: Expectant Mother

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Dr. Solis: Maligayang bati! Di magta-
tagal at ikaw ay magkaka-
roon ng isa pang sanggol. Congratulations! You'll soon
have another baby!

Maria: Salamat, doktor. Ilang
buwan na ba akong buntis?

Dr. Solis: Ayon sa kinalabasan ng mga
pagsusuri at impormasyong
nakuha sa iyo, may tatlong
buwan ka nang buntis.

According to the results of the
examinations and the information
obtained from you, you've been
pregnant for three months.

Maria: Nakakaramdam pa rin ako lagi
ng pagod, doktor.

Dr. Solis: Parang ikaw ay medyo may
presa-anemika. Ang mukha
mo ay napakaputla.

It appears you are slightly
anemic. Your face looks very
pale.

Maria: Wala akong ganang kumain
nitong mga nakaraang buwan.

Dr. Solis: Talagang ganyan kalimitan.
Gayunpaman, kailangan mong
sikaping kumain ng maraming
gulay, lalo na iyong mga
berde at madahong gulay.

Indeed that is often the case.
Still, you have to try and eat a
lot of vegetables, especially
green, leafy vegetables since they
contain much iron.
sapatka't maraming "iron"
ang mga ito.

Maria: Paano kung wala akong gana?

Dr. Solis: Kailangan mong uminom ng
bitaminang may "iron" kung
ganoon. Mayamaya bibigyan
kita ng mga pildoras na
bitamina na pampagana.
Habang buntis ka, ang diyeta
mo ay kailangang timbang na
mabuti.

Maria: O sige doktor, salamat. All right doctor, thank you.

What if I don't have any appetite?
You must take vitamins with iron
then. Later I'll give you some
vitamin pills which will increase
your appetite. While you are
pregnant, your diet must be well-
balanced.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Nakakaramdam pa rin ba lagi ng pagod si Maria?
2. Ilang buwan na siyang buntis?
3. Ang mukha ba ni Maria ay napakapula o napakaputla?
4. May gena ba siyang kumain nitong mga nakaraang buwan?
5. Anong uri ng mga gulay ang kailangan niyang makain ng marami?
6. Kung wala siyang ganang kumain ng gulay, anong uri ng bitamina ang
kailangan niyang inumin?
7. Kailangan bang timbang na mabuti ang diyeta ng isang buntis na babaek?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Ikaw ay medyo may pagka-anemika.
      1. pagkapatla (rather pale)
      2. pagkamanas (signs of having dropsy)
      3. pagkataas ng presyon (quite a high blood pressure)
b. Kailangan mong sikaping kumain ng gulay.
   1. subukan (try)
   2. pilitin (force)
   3. mahiligang (be fond of)
   4. gustuhing (learn to like)

c. Momaya ay bibigyan kita ng pildoras na bitaminang pampagana.
   1. pampataba (for gaining weight)
   2. pampatulog (for falling asleep/insomnia)
   3. pambababa ng presyon (for decreasing blood pressure)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Dr. Solis: batil/magkaroon/sanggol
   Maria: salamat/ilan/buntis?
   Dr. Solis: ayon/suri/3/buntis
   Maria: ramdam/ lagi/ pagod
   Dr. Solis: parang/anemika/putla
   Maria: gana/nakaraan/buwan
   Dr. Solis: sikapin/gulay/lalo/berde/sapagka't/"iron"

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Inform your patient that her test shows she is 3 months pregnant.
   b. Tell your doctor you feel tired most of the time and have no appetite.
   c. Tell your patient that her diet must be balanced specially since she is pregnant.
   d. Congratulate an expectant mother.
4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

a. An expectant mother on her 9th month of pregnancy should stop going to work. Advise her on this.

b. An expectant mother in her 40's is expecting twins. Advise her on this.

D. VOCABULARY

anémika (adj): anemic
báti' (n): greeting
bérde (n): green
buwán (n): month
diyéta (n): diet
gána (n): appetite
gayumán (adv): nevertheless; notwithstanding
hábang (adv): while
kalimitan (adv): frequently
madáhon (adj): leafy
magtátagal (v): to take a long time
maliýaya (adj): happy
médyo (adv): somewhat
napakapulá' (adj): pale
nakúha (v): (past tense of makuha) was able to get
nang (conj): in order that
pagób (adj): tired; weary
pagsusůri' (n): careful examination; analysis
pampagána (n): that which causes a person to gain his appetite
pildoras (n): pills
sanggol (n): baby; infant child
sikapin (v): to try one’s best
talaqah (interj): really
timbang (adj): balance
A. DIALOG: Consulting a Doctor

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Dr. Solis: Magandang umaga, Maria. 
Mukhang mas malusog ka ngayon at hindi ka na mukhang maputla.

Maria: Magandang umaga, doktor. 
Talagang malusog ang paki-randam ko at napabalik ko na ang aking gana.

Dr. Solis: Ngayon ay kailangan kang mag-ingat sa pagtakal ng iyong kinakain. Kung kakain ka nang napakarami, ang sanggol mo ay magiging napakalaki.

Maria: Opo, doktor, ang pagkain ng napakarami o napakakaunti ay megising masama. Raya ang diyeta ko ay kailangang tama lang.

Dr. Solis: Ganyan nga ang dapat, para ang ina at sanggol ay maging malusog. Nararamdaman mo bang malimit ang mga galaw ng iyong sanggol?

Good morning, Maria. You're looking healthier now and you don't look pale anymore.

Good morning, doctor. I certainly feel healthy and have since regained my appetite.

Now you have to be careful about measuring your food intake. If you eat too much, your baby will be too big.

Yes, doctor, eating too much or too little would be bad. So my diet has to be just right.

That's the way it should be, so that mother and child would be healthy. Do you often feel your baby's movements?
Maria: Opo, napakadalas pero kung minsan ay wala, at kung minsan naman ang aking tiyan ay parang banat.

Dr. Solis: Dapat kang maglakad ng mas malimit. Kung ikaw ay dating madalas lumangoy, mainam rin iyan.

Maria: Opo, lagi akong naglalakad sa umaga.

Dr. Solis: Ang pulso ng iyong sanggol ay katamtaman. Dalagay ko ay walang magiging anumang problema. Ngayon ay kailangan mong magpatingin buwan-buwan yamang anim na buwan ka nang buntis.

Yes, quite often, sometimes there's none and sometimes my stomach feels tight.

You should walk more frequently. If you can swim, that too will be fine.

Oh yes, I always take a morning stroll.

Your baby's pulse is normal. I think there shouldn't be any problem. Now you have to get a check-up every month since you've been pregnant for six months already.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Mukha pa rin bang maputla si Maria o siya'y malusog na?
2. Bumalik na ba ang kaniyang ganang kumain?
3. Bakit hindi dapat kumain ng napakarami si Maria?
4. Kailangan bang tama lang ang diyeta ni Maria upang maging malusog siya at ang sanggol?
5. Madalas ba madalang maramdaman ni Maria ang galaw ng sanggol?
6. Gaano kadalas nang dapat magpatingin si Maria sa doktor ngayong siya'y anin na buwan ng buntis?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Mukhang mas malusog ka ngayon.
      1. mas pahinga (more rested)
      2. tumaba (gained weight)
      3. magana (have a good appetite)
      4. masigla (active)
   b. Lagi akong naglalakad sa umaga.
      1. namamasyal (take a walk)
      2. nag-eehersisyo (exercise)
      3. nagpupunta sa parke (go to the park)
      4. nagliliwaliw (do something leisurely)
      5. sumasagap ng sariwang hangin (breathe fresh air)
   c. Magpatingin ka buwan-buwan sa doktor.
      1. linggo-linggo (weekly)
      2. taon-taon (yearly)
      3. maya’t-maya (every moment)
      4. tuwina (always)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Dr. Solis: mukha/lusog/hindi/putla
   Maria: talaga/lusog/ramdam/balik/gana
   Dr. Solis: ngayon/ingat/takal/kain/kung/dami/sanggol/laki
   Maria: opo/dami/o/kaunti/sama
   Dr. Solis: ganyan/ina/sanggol/lusog/ramdam/galaw?
   Maria: opo/dalas/pero/minsan/wala/tiyan/banat
Dr. Solis: lakad/limit
Maria: opo/lagi/umaga

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell you doctor you feel healthy now and have regained your appetite.
   b. Remind your patient that too much or too little food is bad. Diet should be balanced.
   c. Ask if your patient already feels the baby’s movement.
   d. Recommend a nice walk every morning.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   Your patient just gave birth. Comment on her good health and continue to remind her about eating and exercising properly.

D. VOCABULARY

banát (adj): stretched; tight
buwán-buwán (adv): every month; monthly
galáw (n): movement; motion
katamáman (adj): sufficient; moderate
lumangóy (v): swim
magandá (adj): beautiful
mag-ingat (v): to be careful
maglakád (v): to go to a certain place by walking; take a walk
mainam (adj): nice; good; fine
malusóg (adj): healthy
minsán (adv): once; one time
pagtákál (n): act of measuring liquids, grains, powder, etc.
pulsō (n): pulse

tāma' (adj): fit or proper

umāga (n): morning
Lesson 70

A. DIALOG: Breast Feeding

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Dr. Solis: Gaano katagal na mula ng ikaw ay manganak? How long has it been since you gave birth?

Maria: May apatnapung araw ngayon. It's been 40 days now.

Dr. Solis: Dapat kang mag-ingat 'pagkat nagpapasuso ka at ang sakit mo ay maaaring malipat sa sanggol. You must be careful because you are nursing and your disease can be passed on to the baby.

Maria: Paano kung wala akong lakas ng loob na awatin ang sanggol? What if I don't have the heart to wean the baby?

Dr. Solis: Hindi kailangang lubusang awatin. Pero higit na mabuting pasusuhin ng formula pang sanggol kung ikaw ay may sakit. He doesn't have to be completely weaned. But it's preferable that the baby be given infant formula if you are sick.

Maria: Pagkatapos kong gumaling hindi na ba siya dapat payagang sumuso rin sa bote? After I've recovered, can't he be allowed to feed from the bottle, anymore?

Dr. Solis: Maaari siyang pasusuhin at uminom rin sa bote ng formula pang sanggol. He may be breastfed and drink infant formula from a bottle, too.

Maria: Maraming tao ang nagkaka-sakit ng malalang pagkukur- There are many people afflicted with acute diarrhea and dysentery
so at disinterya sa purok ngayon. Nag-aalala ako ng mabuti.

Dr. Solis: Panatilihin malinis ang lahat ng kaagitman. Lahat ng pinagkakainan ay kailangang pakuluan ng mainit na tubig. Ang mga pagkain ay kailangang luto.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Gaano katagal na mula nang si Maria ay manganak?
2. Nagpapasuso ba si Maria ng kanyang sanggol?
3. Ayon sa doktor, bakit kailangan siyang mag-ingat habang nagpapasuso?
4. Maari bang pasusuhin ang sanggol at uminom rin sa bote ng formulang pansanggol?
5. Ano-ano ang mga dapat gawin upang maiwasan ang disinterya at malalang pagkukurso?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Maaaring pasusuhin ng formulang pansanggol ang bata.
      1. gatas ng ina (mother’s milk)
      2. gatas na sariwa (fresh milk)
      3. gatas na pulbos (powdered milk)
      4. gatas sa lata (canned milk)
   b. Maraming tao ang nagkakasakit ng malalang pagkukurso sa purok ngayon.
1. disinterya (dysentery)
2. lagnat (fever)
3. pag-uubo (coughing)

c. Lahat ng pinagkakainan ay dapat malinis.
   1. pinagsususuhan (suck from)
   2. pinagtutulugan (sleep on)
   3. pinaglalaruan (play with)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   Dr. Solis: Gaano/mula/manganak?
       Maria: May/40
   Dr. Solis: Ingat/'pagkat/suso/at/sakit/ina/lipat/sanggol
       Maria: Paano/wala/lakas/awat?
   Dr. Solis: Hindi/lubos./Maaari/inom/bote/formula./Dapat/kulo/init/
               tubig/pinagkakainan

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Explain to the mother how she should feed the baby if she gets
      sick while breastfeeding.
   b. Warn the mother that there are many people with acute diarrhea in
      the neighborhood.
   c. Tell your doctor you are very worried.
   d. Mention that to keep the baby free from germs, utensils must be
      boiled and food cooked well.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the
   following information:
   A flu epidemic is going around the city. Send out a warning to all
   mothers with newborn infants and talk about breastfeeding and
   cleanliness.
D. **VOCABULARY**

apatnapú' (num): forty

awâtin (v): to wean

disinteryá (n): dysentery

lakás (n): strength

loób (n): will; courage; state of mind

lubúsan (adv): complete; absolutely

lúto' (adj): cooked

maínit (adj): hot; having much heat, as fire

malipat (v): to be transferred (to another position or place)

naqpasúso (v): breastfeeding

pašgukursó (n): diarrhea

pakuluán (v): to boil in water; put in boiling water

pasusúhin (v): to breastfeed

payágan (v): to allow; permit

purók (n): district

umínóm (v): to drink
Lesson 71

A. DIALOG: The Baby and Good Nutrition

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Dr. Senen: O Nena, mukhang napakapayat
ng anak mo.

Nena: Oo nga po doktor. Kaya nga
po ako nag-aalala.

Dr. Senen: Ilan taon na ba ang anak mo?

Nena: Mga pitong buwan po.

Dr. Senen: Mukhang hindi siya malusog.

Nena: Laçí nga po siyang nagkaka-
sakit. Ngayon nga ay may
sipon siya at kaunting sinat.

Dr. Senen: Ano ba ang pinakakain mo sa
kanya?

Nena: Gatas lamang po. Noong una
po ay pinasusususko ko siya.

Dr. Senen: Ano ang nangyari?

Nena: Wala po akong panahon nitong
mg araw na ito, kaya't gatas
lamang mula sa lata ang nai-
bibigay ko sa kanya.

Dr. Senen: Naku, kaya hindi nga lulusog
ang bata.

Nena: Negtragrababo po kasi ako,
doktor.

Oh Nena, your child looks so
thin.

You're right doctor. That's why
I'm worried.

How old is your child?

About seven months.

Looks like he is not healthy.

You know he's often sick. Now he
has a cold and a slight fever.

What do you feed him?

Just milk. Before, I used to
breastfeed him.

What happened?

I don't have the time these days
that is why I can only give him
canned milk.

Well, that's why the child doesn't
get healthy.

It's because I'm working, doctor.
Dr. Senen: Alam mo maaaring bigyan mo na ang bata ng mga pagkaing tulad ng kanin, gulay at saging.

Nena: Maaari na po?

Dr. Senen: Co, ibigay mo ito sa kanya rang unti-unti hanggang masanay siya sa mga pag-kaing ito.

Nena: Opo, doktor.

Dr. Senen: Tapos ay unti-unti mo rin siyang patakainin ng karne at itlog. Mabuti sa batang lumalaki ang mga iyon.

Nena: Opo, salamat doktor.

You know, you can already give the child some foods like steamed rice, vegetables and bananas.

I already can?

Yes, give it to him gradually until he gets used to these foods.

Yes, doctor.

Then also gradually feed him some meat and eggs. They are good for growing kids.

Yes, thanks doctor.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Bakit nag-aalala si Nena?

2. Ilang taon na ang kanyang anak?

3. Mukha bang hindi malusog ang bata?

4. Lagi ba siyang nagkakasakit?

5. Ano ba ang pinapakain ni Nena sa kanyang anak?

6. Bakit hindi na niya napapasuso ang bata?

7. Ayon sa doktor, anong mga pagkain ang maaari rang ibigay sa bata?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
a. Lagi po siyang **nakakasakit**.
   1. nagkakaubo (has a bad cough)
   2. nagkakasipon (has a cold)
   3. nagkakalagnat (has a fever)
   4. nagkakasínat (has a slight fever)
   5. nagkakapantal (has rashes)

b. **Nagtratrabaho** po kasi ako, doktor.
   1. nagpupuyat (stay up late)
   2. nagbubuhat (carry [heavy load])
   3. naglilibhi (conceiving)
   4. nagmamaneho (drive)

c. Until until mo rin siyang **pakinin ng karne**.
   1. painumin ng kalamansi (have [him] drink lime juice)
   2. palakarín sa kuwarto (have [him] walk around the room)
   3. patulugín sa kama niya (have [him] sleep in his bed)
   4. paupuin ng meg-isa (have [him] sit alone)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
the help of the following cues:

Dr. Senen: Nena/payat/anak
          Nena: oo/nga/kaya/alala

Dr. Senen: taon/anak
          Nena: 7/buwan

Dr. Senen: mukha/hindi/lusog
          Nena: lagi/sakit/ngayon/sipon/sinat

Dr. Senen: ano/pakin/isa kanya
          Nena: gatas/noon/suso

251
Dr. Senen: nangyari?

Nena: wala/panahon/kaya/lata/bigay

Dr. Senen: naku/hindi/lusog

Nena: trabaho/kasi

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Comment on the health of your 7-month old patient and ask his
      mother what she feeds him.
   b. Explain to the doctor that you switched from breastfeeding to
      bottle feeding because you go to work.
   c. Tell the mother she can start feeding the baby some bananas,
      rice and vegetables.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the
   following information:
   a. An infant's mother is worried that her 10 month old baby has had
      no appetite and cries a lot. Make a prognosis and give advice.
   b. Another mother complains that her 1 year old does not want to
      take his vitamin A. Recommend a substitute.

D. VOCABULARY

    gátas (n): milk
    latá' (n): weakness; debility
    masárray (v): to be accustomed to
    nagtratrabáho (v): working
    napakapayát (adj): very thin or skinny
    panahón (n): time
    ságing (n): banana
sinat (n): slight fever

taón (n): year

unti-unti' (adv): little by little
Lesson 72

A. DIALOG: Visiting the Pediatrician

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Dr. Solis: Ilang buwan na si Totoy, Maria?
Maria: Labinlimang buwan.
Dr. Solis: Kailan pa nanilaw ang kanyang balat?
Maria: Una kong napansin ang pagbabagong ito noong nakaraang linggo.
Dr. Solis: Kumakain ba siya at umiinom nang mahusay?
Maria: Hindi, doktor, ayaw niyang uminom o kumain. Iyak lang nang iyak. Ano ho kaya ang kanyang sakit?
Dr. Solis: Ang mga batang wala pa sa limang taong gulang ay karon niwang madaling tablan ng sakit. Ang unang limang taon ay mapanganib.
Maria: Tama kayo doktor, si Totoy ay nagkaroon na ng trangkaso, tusperina, mataas na lagnat, kurso at ngayon, meron siyang sakit sa apdo.

How many months old is Totoy, Maria?
Fifteen months.
Since when did his skin turn yellow?
I first noticed this change last week.
Has he been eating and drinking properly?
No doctor, he does not want to drink nor eat. He just keeps on crying. What do you think is his sickness?
Children under five are usually susceptible to diseases. The first five years are critical.
You're right doctor, Totoy has had the flu, whooping cough, high fever, diarrhea and now, he has jaundice.
Dr. Solis: Ang kalinisan at masustansiyang pagkain ang sekreto ng mabuting kalusugan. Narito ang reseta para sa gamot ni Totoy.

Maria: Salamat, doktor. Inaasahan kong di magluluwat si Totoy ay gagaling na.

Thank you, doctor. I hope Totoy will be well soon.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Kumakain ba si Totoy at uminom nang mahusay?
2. Ilang buwan na si Totoy?
3. Kailan pa nanilaw ang kanyang balat?
4. Ang unang limang taon ba sa buhay ng bata ay mapanganib?
5. Anu-ano na ang mga naging sakit ni Totoy?
6. Ano ang sekreto ng mabuting kalusugan?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Kailan pa nanilaw ang kanyang balat?
      1. namula (turn red)
      2. namantal (have rashes)
      3. nangati (itch)
   b. Napansin ko ang pagbabago ng kondisyon niya kahapon.
      1. pag-iiba ng kulay (change of color)
      2. pagpapelit ng oras ng tulog (change in sleeping schedule)
      3. paghihinto ng iyak (stopping of the crying)
      4. pagsisimula ng pagpupuyat (beginning of staying up late)
c. Ang kalinisan ang sikreto.
   1. kalusugan (health)
   2. katahimikan (silence/quiet)
   3. kahusayan ng doktor (skill of the doctor)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact with the help of the following cues:

   Dr. Solis: Buwan/Totoy/Maria?
   Maria: 15
   Dr. Solis: Kailan/dilaw/balat?
   Maria: una/pansin/pagbago/nakaraan
   Dr. Solis: kain/inom/husay
   Maria: Hindi/ayaw/iyak/ano/kaya?
   Dr. Solis: mga beta/wala/5/gulang/karaniwan/tablan/sakit/linis sustansiya/sikreto/reseta/Totoy
   Maria: salamat/asa/galing/Totoy

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask Totoy's mother when she first noticed his yellowing skin.
   b. Tell the child's mother that the first 5 years are critical for children.
   c. Explain that children under 5 are usually susceptible to diseases.
   d. Tell the doctor some of the illnesses Totoy has had.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. The doctor asks questions to confirm your complaint that your child has whooping cough. Explain to him his eating and sleeping habits. Answer his questions.
b. Your child has diarrhea and you don't know what to do. Explain your child's condition to the pediatrician.

D. Vocabularly

balát (n): skin
kalinišan (n): cleanliness; sanitation
labínlimá (num): fifteen
naniláw (v): turned yellow
mapangánib (adj): dangerous; risky
mataás (adj): high
sakit sa atáy (n): jaundice (lit. sickness of the liver)
sakit sa apó (n): sickness of the bile
sekréto (n): secret
tablán (v): to have potent effect on; to be affected by (something)
trankásö (n): influenza
tusperína (n): whooping cough
Lesson 73

A. DIALOG: Symptoms of Malnutrition

Makining at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Dr. Santos: Kailangang dalhin mo ang iyong anak dito para ma-
timbang tuwing pangatlong buwan.

Maria: Bakit siya kailangang tim-
bangin ng madalas? Mala-
laman ba pagkatapos kung siya ay kulang sa sustan-
siya?

Dr. Santos: Oo, bago magkaroon ng anumang sintomas, mala-
laman nating may pagka-
abnormal kung hindi siya bumbigat.

Maria: Ano ang mga sintomas ng malnutrisyon?

Dr. Santos: Dilaw na balat at mga mata, lagaat, pagtatae, maantu-
kin, pangangisay at sugat sa buong katawanan.

Maria: Kung ganon ang dapat kainin?

Dr. Santos: Mga pagkaing masusutansiya

You should bring your child here to be weighed every three months.

Why does he have to be weighed often? Will you know afterwards whether he is undernourished?

Yes, before there are any symptoms, we will know that something is abnormal if he does not gain weight.

What are the symptoms of malnutrition?

Yellow skin and eyes, fever, diarrhea, drowsiness, convulsions and open sore all over the body.

In that case, what should one eat?

Nutritious foods like milk, rice,
katulad ng gatas, kanin, peas, meat, fish, vegetables,
gisantes, karne, isda, mga fruits and eggs.
gulay, prutas at itlog.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Tuwing ika-ilang buwan dapat dalhin sa doktor ang bata?
2. Bakit kailangan siyang timbangin ng madalas?
3. May pagka-abnormal ba kung hindi bumigat ang bata?
4. Ano ang mga sintomas ng malnutrisyon?
5. Ano-ano ang mga pagkain na dapat kainin upang maiwasan ang malnutrisyon?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Dalhin mo dito ang anak mo para matimbang.
      1. masukat ang taas (measure [his] height)
      2. matingnan ang presyon (check [his] blood pressure)
      3. makuha ang temperatura (get [his] temperature)
      4. makunang ng dugo (draw blood)
      5. mainaksiyunan (be inoculated)
   b. Malalaman nating may pagka-abnormal ang bata.
      1. pagkataas ng lagnat (high fever)
      2. pagkamantukin (tendency to be drowsy)
      3. pagkahinang lumakad (tendency to walk slowly)
      4. pagkawalang ganang kumain (loss of appetite)
   c. Ano ang sintomas ng malnutrisyon?
      1. pangingisay (convulsion)
      2. disinterya (dysentery)
3. lagnat (fever)

4. kakulangan sa bitamina A (deficiency in Vitamin A)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
the help of the following cues:

Dr. Santos: dala/anak/timbang/tuwing/3/buwan
Maria: bakit/dalas

Dr. Santos: bago/anuman/sintomas/malaman/abnormal/hindi/bigat
Maria: ano/sintomas/malnutrisyon

Dr. Santos: dilaw/lagnat/tae/antok/kisay/sugat
Maria: dapat/kain?

Dr. Santos: masustansiya/tulad/itlog

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Have the child's mother bring in the baby to your clinic every 3
      months to be weighed.
   b. Tell the mother the purpose of this scheduled check-ups.
   c. Explain to the mother the symptoms of malnutrition.
   d. Recommend nutritious food for the baby.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the
   following information:
   a. The doctor discusses with you the symptoms and causes of your
      child's diarrhea and gives advice.
   b. On your visit to the pediatrician, you ask about the symptoms of
      convulsions, its probable causes and ask for advice.

D. VOCABULARY

dalhin (v): to bring
dilaw (adj): yellow
gisantes (adj): sweet peas
maantúkin (adj): drowsiness; state of being drowsy
malnutrisyon (n): malnutrition
pagtataé (n): having diarrhea
pangatlo (num): third
pangingisáy (n): convulsions
timbangín (v): to weigh
tuwí (adv): every time; each time
sintómas (n): symptoms
sustánsiya (n): nutrient
UNIT XIII
INTERVIEW SESSIONS

Lesson 74

A. DIALOG: Making an Appointment with a Social Worker

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Tagatanggap: Maaari ba akong tumulong sa iyo?
   Tagatanggap: Kailan n’yo ho gusto?
   Tagatanggap: Puwede ho. Maaari po ba kayong pumunta ng alas tres?
   Ben: Gusto ko po sanang makatag
      da ng tipanan sa “social worker”.
   Ben: Puwede ho ba sa Lunes?
   Ben: Opo. Sino po ang kakausapin ko?
   Tagatanggap: Ipagtanong ninyo si Bb.
   Ben: Puwede ho. Maaari po ba
      kayong pumunta ng alas tres?
   Ben: Gusto ko po sanang makatag
      da ng tipanan sa “social worker”.
   Ben: Puwede ho ba sa Lunes?
   Ben: Opo. Sino po ang kakausapin ko?
   Tagatanggap: Ipagtanong ninyo si Bb.

   May I help you?
   I would like to set an appointment with the social worker.
   When would you like to?
   Would Monday be possible?
   It’s possible. Can you come at three o’clock?
   Yes (ma’am). Who should I talk to?
   Ask for Miss Reyes.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Kailangan ba ni Ben ang tulong ng tagatanggap?
2. Ano ang kanyang kailangan?
3. Kailan siya puwedeng makipagtipanan sa “social worker”?
4. Anong oras siya dapat pumunta doon?
5. Sino ang kanyang kakausapin?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   
a. Gusto ko po sanang magtakda ng tiparan sa "social worker".
   1. makipagkita (meet)
   2. makipag-usap (talk)
   3. kumunsulta (consult)

b. Sino po ang kakausapin ko.
   1. hahanapin (will look for)
   2. hihingin (will ask for)
   3. ipagtatanong (will ask about)
   4. kukunsultahin (will consult with)
   5. kakausapin (will talk to)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Tagatanggap: maaari/tulong?
   Ben: sana/takda/"social worker"
   Tagatanggap: kailan/gusto?
   Ben: Lunes?
   Tagatanggap: puwede/maari/punta/3:00
   Ben: opo/sino/usap?
   Tagatanggap: tanong/Bb. Reyes

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Set an appointment with a social worker.
   b. Ask if Monday is possible.
   c. Ask whom you should talk to.
   d. Tell the patient Monday is possible and ask if she can come at 3 p.m.
4. Improvise on the dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

a. The receptionist sets an appointment for you with Miss Castillo, a social worker, for Wednesday at 9 a.m.

b. The receptionist sets an appointment for you to see Mrs. Navarro, a social worker, for Friday the 21st at 1:30 p.m.

c. The receptionist sets an appointment for you to talk to Mrs. Cruz, a social worker, for the day after tomorrow at 11:15 a.m.

D. VOCABULARY

alás trés (num): three o'clock
ipagtanong (v): to make inquiries about
kakausápin (v): will talk to (someone)
magtakdá' (v): to set a limit, date
puwédé (pv): to be able to
sána (adv): used to express wish, desire, hope
tipánan (v): appointment
tumulóng (v): to help
Lesson 75

A. DIALOG: On Educational Background

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Social Worker: Bb. Medina, nag-aaral pa ba kayo?
Bb. Medina: Opo.
Social Worker: Saan kayo nag-aaral?
Social Worker: Ano ang minemedyor ninyo sa kolehiyo?
Miss Medina, are you still studying?
Yes, ma'am.
Where are you studying?
I am studying at the University of Hawaii at Manoa.
What are you majoring in college?
I am majoring in English.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Nag-aaral pa ba si Bb. Medina?
2. Saan siya nag-aaral?
3. Ano ang kanyang minemedyor sa kolehiyo?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Nag-aaral po ba kayo?
      1. nagtratrabaho (working)
      2. pumapasok (go to work/school)
      3. may-bahay (housewife)
      4. empleyado (employee)
b. Na-aaral po ako sa Universidad ng Hawaii sa Manoa.
   1. Maryknoll College, Manila
   2. Indiana University, Bloomington
   3. University of California, Santa Barbara
   4. School of Translation, Monterey

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Social Worker: Bb./aral?
   Bb. Medina: opo
   Social Worker: Saan?
   Bb. Medina: aral/Hawaii/Manoa
   Social Worker: ano/medyor/kolehiyo?
   Bb. Medina: medyor/Ingles

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask if Ms. Medina goes to school.
   b. Ask the name of the school she goes to.
   c. Ask what her major is.
   d. Tell the social worker you're Ms. Medina, studying at the University of Hawaii majoring in English.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. Talk about yourself giving your name, school, and major.
   b. Interview your partner then present him to your friends with an introduction.
D. VOCABULARY

kayó (pron): you (plural, formal)
koléhiyo (n): college
Inglés (n): English
nag-aáral (n): studying; goes to school
saán (int): where
universidad (n): University
Lesson 76

A. DIALOG: Inquiry about Marital Status

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Social Worker: May asawa po ba kayo? Sir, are you married?
G. Trinidad: Opo. Yes, I am.
Social Worker: Ano po ang pangalan ng asawa ninyo? What is the name of your spouse, sir?
G. Trinidad: Gng. Edna Trinidad po. Mrs. Edna Trinidad.
Social Worker: Ilang taon na po kayong kasal? How many years have you been married?
G. Trinidad: Mga siyam na taon na po ngayon. Oh, about nine years now.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Binata pa ba si G. Trinidad?
2. Ano ang pangalan ng kanyang asawa?
3. Ilang taon na silang kasal?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. May asawa po ba kayo?
      1. kapatid (brother/sister or sibling)
      2. anak (child)
      3. mga magulang (parents)
      4. tao (husband)
   b. Ilang taon na po kayong kasal?
      1. magkasama (together)
      2. hiwalay (separated)
3. magkakilala (known each other)

4. mag-asawa (married)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Social Worker: may/asawa?
   G. Trinidad: opo
   Social Worker: pangalan/asawa
   G. Trinidad: Edna
   Social Worker: Ilan/kasal?
   G. Trinidad: mga/9/ngayon

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask your client if he's married.
   b. Get his wife's name.
   c. Inquire how long the couple has been married.
   d. Tell the social worker you have been married for about 9 years now.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. In an interview with a client, inquire about his education and marital status.
   b. Talk about yourself to the social worker: your education and marital status.

D. VOCABULARY

anó (int): what
asáwa (n): spouse
ilán (int): how many
kasál (adj): married
kayó (pron): you (plural, formal)
ngayón (adv): now; at present
ninyó (pron): your; yours
pangálan (n): name
siyám (num): nine
taón (n): year
Lesson 77

A. DIALOG: On Family Background

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Social Worker: Ito ano ang buong pangalan mo?
Elpidio: Elpidio T. Lopez po.
Social Worker: Ano ang palayaw mo?
Elpidio: Pidio po ang tawag sa akin ng iba.
Social Worker: Ano ang pangalan ng iyong ama?
Elpidio: Carlos M. Lopez po ang pangalan ni ama.
Social Worker: Ano naman ang pangalan ng ina mo?
Elpidio: Melinda Y. Lopez po ang pangalan ni ina.
Social Worker: May mga kapatid ka ba?
Elpidio: Mayroon po.
Social Worker: Ilan?
Elpidio: May tatlong kapatid na babae po ako at dalawang kapatid na lalaki.

My child, what is your full name?
It's Elpidio T. Lopez.
What is your nickname?
Others call me Pidio.
What is your father's name?
My father's name is Carlos M. Lopez.
What is your mother's name?
My mother's name is Melinda T. Lopez.
Do you have brothers or sisters?
I have.
How many?
I have three sisters and two brothers.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang buong pangalan ng lalaki?
2. Elpidio ba ang kanyang palayaw?
3. Ano naman ang pangalan ng kanyang ama't ina?

4. May mga kapatid ba siya?

5. Ilan ang kanyang kapatid?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Anc ang buong pangalan mo?
      1. palayaw mo (nickname)
      2. tawag sa iyo (people call you)
      3. apelyido mo (last name)
      4. pangalan ng iyong ina (mother's name)
   b. May mga kapatid ka ba?
      1. pinsan (cousin)
      2. lola't lolo (grandparents)
      3. tiyo (uncle)
      4. kapatid na babae (sister)
   c. May tatlong kapatid na babae ako at dalawang kapatid na lalake.
      1. dalawa, isa (2, 1)
      2. apat, tatlo (4, 3)
      3. anim, lima (6, 5)
      4. dalawa, dalawa (2, 2)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:
   Social worker: iho/buo/pangalan
   Elpidio: Elpidio Lopez
   Social worker: palayaw?
   Elpidio: Pido/tawag/iba
Social worker: pangalan/ama
Elpidio: Carlos M. Lopez
Social worker: naman/ina?
Elpidio: Melinda Y. Lopez
Social worker: may/kapatid?
Elpidio: may
Social worker: ilan?
Elpidio: 3/babae/4/lalaki

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask someone his full name and nickname.
   b. Ask your patient his parent's name.
   c. Find out how many brothers and sisters your patient has.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. Interview a child about his family. Get his full name, parents' names, number of brothers and sisters and their ages.
   b. Interview a father about his family; get his full name, nickname, wife's name, ages of his children.

D. VOCABULARY

amá (n): father
buong-pangálan (n): full name
dalawá (num): two
ibá (pron): others
iná (n): mother
kapatid (n): brother or sister
kapatid na babae (n): sister
kapatid na lalaki (n): brother
palayaw (n): nickname
tatló (num): three
Lesson 78

A. DIALOG: Inquiry about Occupation I

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Ramos: Ano po ang trabaho ninyo?  What job are you in?
G. Reyes: Isang serbidor po ako.  I'm a waiter.

Bb. Ramos: Nagtratrabaho ka ba sa gabi?  Do you work at night?
G. Reyes: Opo. Pumapasok po ako sa trabaho ng alas tres ng hapon.

Bb. Ramos: Anong oras po kayo umuwi?  What time do you get home?
G. Reyes: Alas nuebe o alas diyes po ng gabi.

Bb. Ramos: Gabing-gabi na po pala.  Oh, that's late.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang trabaho ni G. Reyes?
2. Nagtratrabaho ba siya sa gabi?
3. Anong oras siya pumapasok sa trabaho?
4. Anong oras siya umuwi?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Ano po ang trabaho ninyo?
      1. hanap-buhay (livelelihood)
      2. katungkulan (position)
      3. propesyon (profession)
      4. pinagkakakitaan (means of livelihood)
b. Isang **serbidor** po ako.
   1. inhinyero (engineer)
   2. guro (teacher)
   3. employado (employee)
   4. kahera (cashier)
   5. arkitekto (architect)

c. Anong oras po kayo **umuwi**?
   1. dumadating (arrive)
   2. umaalis (leave)
   3. nag-uumpisa (begin)
   4. natatapos (end)
   5. nagsisimula (start)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Bb. Ramos: Ano/trabaho?
   G. Reyes: serbidor
   Bb. Ramos: trabaho/gabi?
   G. Reyes: opo/pasok/3:00 pm.
   Bb. Ramos: oras/uwi?
   G. Reyes: 9/o/10/gabi
   Bb. Ramos: gabi/pala

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask someone what job she is in.
   b. Ask if she works at night or during the day.
   c. Ask what time she gets home.
   d. Tell the nurse what time you go to work.
4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

a. Interview a young man at the bus stop in Waikiki and inquire about his occupation and work schedule.

b. At the bus stop at the university you interview an elderly lady about her occupation and work schedule.

D. VOCABULARY

aláš nuwébe (num): nine o'clock
aláš trés (num): three o'clock
gabi (adv): night time
gabiing-gabi (adv): late at night
hápon (adv): afternoon
őras (n): time
serbidór (n): waiter
trabáho (n): work; job; occupation
umuwi' (v): go home
Lesson 79

A. DIALOG: Inquiry about Occupation II

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Social Worker: G. Romy Guerrero, may trabaho po ba kayo? 
Mr. Romy Guerrero, are you employed?

G. Guerrero: Opo. Yes, I am.

Social Worker: Anong klaseng trabaho po ang ginagawa ninyo? 
What kind of work do you do?

G. Guerrero: Isang karpentero po ako sa isang malit na kompanya. 
I work as a carpenter for a small firm.

Social Worker: Ano po ang pangalan ng kompanyang ito? 
What is the name of this company, sir?

It's E.C. Vergara Construction Company.

Social Worker: Ilang taon na po kayong nagtratrabaho sa kompanyang ito? 
How many years have you been working with this firm?

G. Guerrero: Ay mga limang taon na po. Oh, about five years now.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. May trabaho ba si G. Romy Guerrero?
2. Ano ang kanyang trabaho?
3. Ano ang pangalan ng kompanyang kanyang pinagtratrabahuhan?
4. Ilang taon na siyang nagtratrabaho sa kompanyang ito?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Isang karpintero po ako sa isang malit na kompanya.
1. kahera - restauran (cashier - restaurant)
2. taga-tanggap - otel (receptionist - hotel)
3. nars - ospital (nurse - hospital)
4. sekretarya - unibersidad (secretary - university)
5. guwardiya - bangko (guard - bank)
6. abogado - tanggapan (lawyer - office)

b. Ilang taon na po kayong nagtrabaho dito?
1. namamasukan (working, i.e. reporting to work)
2. naglilingkod (working, i.e. rendering service)
3. nagsisilbi (serving)
4. nanumuluyan (residing)

b. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

Social worker: ginoo/may/trabaho?
G. Guerrero: opo
Social worker: klase/gawa?
G. Guerrero: karpintero/liit/kompanya
Social worker: pangalan?
Social worker: taon/trabaho/ito?
G. Guerrero: 5/taon

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask Mr. Guerrero if he is employed and what he does.
   b. Get the name of the company.
   c. Ask how long Mr. Guerrero has been with this firm.
   d. Tell the social worker you're a carpenter for a small company.
4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

You are a social worker inquiring from the employer about three of his workers:

a. Bert Marcelo, a guard
b. Nina Corpuz, a secretary
c. Tony de Mesa, an engineer

D. VOCABULARY

karpentéro (n): carpenter
kláse (n): type; kind
kompanyá (n): company
limá (num): five
malít (adj): small
mgá (adv): about; nearly; approximately
UNIT XIV
COMMUNITY SERVICE

Lesson 30

A. DIALOG: Census on Immunization

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Gomez: Tao po!

Gng. Rosal: Sino po sila?


Gng. Rosal: Ano po ang maitutulong ko sa inyo?

Bb. Gomez: Gusto ko lamang malaman kung binakunahan na ang mga anak n'yo.

Gng. Rosal: Bakuna laban sa ano ho?

Bb. Gomez: Nagpabakuna na ba sila laban sa bulutong-tubig?


Bb. Gomez: I'm Miss Gomez, a public health nurse.

Who is it?

What can I do to help you (ma'am)?

I just like to know if your children have been vaccinated yet.

Vaccination against what?

Have they been vaccinated against chicken pox?

Yes (ma'am), they have already gone through that.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Sino ba ang bisita ni Gng. Rosal?

2. Ano ang kanyang pangalan?

3. Ano ang nais malaman ng nars mula kay Gng. Rosal?

4. Bakuna laban sa ano ang itinatanong ni Bb. Gomez?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
      1. nagpainiksiyon (had [self] inoculated)
      2. nagpapamot (had [self] treated)
      3. nagpatingin (had [self] checked)
      4. nagpa-opera (had [self] operated on)
   b. Nangkapakuna na ba sila sa bulutong-tubig?
      1. kolera (cholera)
      2. disinterya (dysentery)
      3. polyo (polio)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:
   Bb. Gomez: Tao!
   Gng. Rosal: Sino?
   Bb. Gomez: Ako/Bb./isang/pambayan/nars
   Gng. Rosal: Ano/tulong?
   Bb. Gomez: Gusto/alam/bakuna/anak
   Gng. Rosal: Laban?
   Bb. Gomez: Bakuna/bulutong
   Gng. Rosal: Oho/tapos

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Knock on someone's door and call attention to yourself.
   b. Ask who is at the door.
   c. Identify yourself as a public health nurse.
   d. Explain the purpose of your visit.
e. Tell the nurse your children have been vaccinated against chicken pox.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

A public health nurse comes to your house to find out if your children have been vaccinated against cholera.

a. all of them have been vaccinated

b. only your oldest child has been vaccinated

c. only your middle and youngest child have not been vaccinated.

D. VOCABULARY

baküna (n): vaccination
bullutong-túbig (n): chicken pox
kalusugang-pambáyan (n): public health
lában (adj): against
lámang (adv): only; merely
maláman (v): to know about
silá (pron): they
tapós (adj): completed; finished
Lesson 81

A. DIALOG: Applying for Welfare/Food Stamps

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Braga: Nangangailangan ka ba ng tulong mula sa kawanggawa?

Aida: Opo. Wala po kasi akong regular na trabaho.

Bb. Braga: Kailangan mo rin ba ng "food stampe"?


Bb. Braga: Kung gayon, sulatan mo muna itong pormularyo.

Aida: Kailan ko po malalaman kung mapipili ako ng bene-pisyaryo?


Aida: Gaano ho ba katagal iyon?

Bb. Braga: Mga dalawang linggo.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Nangangailangan ba si Aida ng tulong mula sa kawanggawa?
2. Mayroon ba siyang regular na trabaho o wala?
3. Kailangan rin ba niya ang tulong ng food stampe?
4. Ilan sila sa kaniyang pamilya?
5. Kailan niya malalaman kung mapipili siyang bene-pisyaryo?
6. Gaano katagal bago natatapos ang pagsisiyasat ng papeles?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Nangangailangan ka ba ng tulong mula sa **kawanggawa**?
      1. manggagamot (doctor)
      2. abogado (lawyer)
      3. kalusugang pembayang nars (public health nurse)
      4. alagad ng batas (police officer)
   b. **Sulatan** mo itong pormulario.
      1. pirmahan (sign)
      2. ipadala (send)
      3. kopyahin (copy)
      4. itago (hide)
   c. Pagkatapos **siyasatin** ang iyong papeles, tatawag ka namin.
      1. pag-aralan (studying)
      2. basahin (reading)
      3. tanggapin (receiving)
      4. suriin (examining)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:
   
   **Bb. Braga:** Nangangailangan/kawanggawa?
   **Aida:** Opo/kasi/wala/trabaho
   **Bb. Braga:** Kailangan/"food stamps"
   **Aida:** Opo/5/pamilya
   **Bb. Braga:** Gayon/sulat/pormulario
   **Aida:** Kailan/pili/beneisyaro?
   **Bb. Braga:** Tapos/siyasat/papeles

   285
Aida: Katalag?

Bb. Braga: 2/linggo

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask the client if she needs welfare help and food stamps too.
   b. Tell the client she will find out the result after you have finished checking her documents.
   c. Explain to the welfare official why you need:
      1. welfare help
      2. food stamps

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   You are applying for welfare help and food stamps but you need to give legitimate reasons for applying. Talk to the welfare officials.

D. VOCABULARY

benefisyaryo (n): beneficiary; anyone receiving benefits

dalawá (num): two

kami (pron): we

kasi (conj): because

kawanggawá’ (n): charity; welfare help

limá (num): five

mapipili’ (v): will be chosen or selected

pagkatápos (adv): after the completion or finishing of

pormuláryo (n): blank form

siyasátin (v): to investigate

sulátan (v): to write (on something)

túlong (n): help
A. DIALOG: Applying for a Job

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):


Bb. Mendez: Salamat po.

Gng. Chua: Sinasabi rito sa "application form" na matagal ka nang nagtuturo.

Bb. Mendez: Opo, mga sampung taon na po.

Gng. Chua: Nakapagturo na ho ba kayo sa "high school"?


Gng. Chua: Mabuti naman. Bakit po kayo umalis sa trabaho rinyo roon?

Bb. Mendez: Napilitan po akong umalis sa trabaho ko roon sa dahilang nagkasakit po ako nang grabe noong isang taon.

Gng. Chua: Kumuusta na po kayo ngayon?

Bb. Mendez: Magaling na magaling na po ako.

Gng. Chua: Mabuti naman. Sige po, ta-

Miss Mendez, I am Mrs. Chua.

Please take a seat.

Thank you.

It says here in your application form that you have been teaching for quite a long time now.

Yes, about 10 years.

Have you taught high school?

Yes, at Farrington High School.

That's good. Why did you leave your job over there?

I was forced to leave my job over there because I got very ill last year.

How are you now?

I'm very fine.

That's good. Okay, we will call
tawagan po namin kayo tung-
kol dito sa inyong aplikas-
yon sa madaling panahon.


Well, then I better go, Mrs. Chua. Thank you very much.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Matagal na bang nagtuturo si Bb. Mendez?

2. Ilang taon na siyang nagtuturo?

3. Saan siya nakapagturo ng "High School"?

4. Bakit siya umalis sa kanyang dating trabaho?

5. Kumusta na ngayon si Bb. Mendez?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Nakapagturo na ho ba kayo sa "high school"?
      1. mababang paaralan (elementary school)
      2. mataas na paaralan (high school)
      3. kolehiyo (college)
      4. pamantasan (university)

   b. Bakit po kayo umalis sa trabaho?
      1. kayo lumipat ng (you transfer)
      2. ninyo iniwan ang (you leave)
      3. kayo hindi nagtagal sa (you not stay long)
      4. kayo nag-iba ng (you change)

   c. Umalis po ako sa trabaho sa dahilang nagkasakit po ako.
      1. dahil sa (because)
2. kasi (because)
3. sapagka't (because)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Gng. Chua: Bb./ako/Gng./upo
   Bb. Mendez: salamat
   Gng. Chua: sabi/"form"/tagal/turo
   Bb. Mendez: opo/10/taon
   Gng. Chua: turo/"high school"
   Bb. Mendez: Farrington H.S.
   Gng. Chua: Buti/bakit/alis?
   Bb. Mendez: pilit/alis/dahil/sakit/grabe
   Gng. Chua: ngayon?
   Bb. Mendez: galing/na

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell someone to have a seat.
   b. Ask the applicant why she left her last job.
   c. Tell the applicant you will call her about the result of her application
   d. Explain to the employer your reason for leaving your last job.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   Your prospective employer reads your resume and asks you why you left the following jobs you held:
   a. Kahala Coffee Shop, Maui
   b. Reservations, Royal Hotel, Honolulu
c. Pacifica Airlines, Hawaii

d. Trans America Air, New York

D. VOCABULARY

dahilan (n): reason; excuse

grabe (adj): grave; serious

matagal (adj): for a long duration of time

maupó' (v): to sit down

nagkasakit (v): (past tense of magkasakit) to get sick

nagtuturo' (v): teaching

napilitan (v): (past tense of mapilitan) to be forced to do something reluctantly or against one's will

sampó' (num): ten

umalis (v): to go away
Lesson 83

A. DIALOG: Applying for Medical Benefits

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Ferrer: Ano po ang maipagligingkod ko sa inyo? What can I do for you?

G. Razon: Gusto ko hong mag-aplay para sa "medical benefit." I want to sign up for medical benefit.

Bb. Ferrer: Ah, oho. Ano po ang buong pangalan ninyo? Oh, yes. What is your full name, sir?

G. Razon: Ang pangalan ko po ay G. Armando Razon. My name is Mr. Armando Razon.

Bb. Ferrer: A, G. Razon, ano ba ang tunay na uri ng inyong sakit? A, Mr. Razon, what exactly is the nature of your infirmity?

G. Razon: Ano po? I beg your pardon?

Bb. Ferrer: Narito ho ba kayo dahil may karamdaman kayo? Are you here because you're sick?


Bb. Ferrer: O sige po. Sandali lamang ... kailangan kong tingnan ang katayuan ng inyong pananalapi. Okay then. Just a moment ... I have to look into your financial status.

G. Razon: Ganoon po ba? Is that so?

Bb. Ferrer: Opo. Maupo kayo at basahin. Oh yes. Why don't you take a seat
ninyo muna itong "brochure". and read this brochure. I'll be
Babalik po ako agad. right back.

G. Razon: Opo. Yes ma'am.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Gusto bang mag-aplay ni G. Razon para sa "medical benefit"?
2. Ano ang kanyang buong pangalan?
3. Kailangan bang tingnan muna ni Bb. Ferrer ang katayuan ng pananalapi
   ni G. Razon?
4. Ano ang pinabasa kay G. Razon ni Bb. Ferrer?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   
a. Ah, cho. Ano po ang buong pangalan ninyo?
      1. adres (address)
      2. numero ng telepono (telephone number)
      3. numero ng "social security" (social security number)
      4. edad (age)
      5. petsa ng kaarawan (birthday)
   
      1. magtanong (ask)
      2. magpatulong (get help)
      3. kumunsulta sa inyo (consult with you)
   
c. Kailangan kong tingnan ang katayuan ng inyong pananalapi.
      1. kalagayan ng inyong kalusugan (your health condition)
      2. katayuan ng inyong pamilya (your family's status)
      3. katungkulan ninyo sa inyong trabaho (your job/position)
      4. bilang ng taon ng inyong pag-mimyembro (your number of years as
         a member)
2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

Bb. Ferrer: ano/lingkod?
G. Razon: aplay/"benefit"
Bb. Ferrer: buo/pangalan?
G. Razon: pangalan/Razon
Bb. Ferrer: ano/uri/sakit?/dito/dahil/karamdaman
G. Razon: hindi/gusto/aplay/pemilya
Bb. Ferrer: sandali/tingnan/pananalapi

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell the receptionist you want to apply for medical benefits.
   b. Ask the client for her full name and if she is applying just for herself.
   c. Tell her to wait, you have to check her financial status.
   d. Give her a brochure to read and have her take a seat.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. A client wants to sign up for medical benefits. Check his social security number and verify doctor's records before approval.
   b. A client is applying for medical insurance. Explain the benefits of family coverage.

D. VOCABULARY
   agád (adv): right away
   basáhin (v): to read
   katangian (n): qualifications
naritō (adj): here
pananalapí' (n): finances
sandali' (adv): for a moment
tingnān (v): to look at or check (something)
tūnay (adj): true; real; genuine
ūri' (n): class; type; nature; kind
Lesson 84

A. DIALOG: Initial Interview with a Problem Child

Makinig at Intindihan (Listen and Understand):

G. Lorenzo: Tuloy! 
Ana: Gusto n'yo raw akong makausap?
Come in! You wanted to talk to me?

G. Lorenzo: Do, ako ay si G. Lorenzo, ang bago mong "probation officer".
Yes, I'm Mr. Lorenzo, your new probation officer.

Ana: Alam ko ho. Kailangan ko ho bang magtagal rito?
I know. Do I need to stay here long?

It's up to you, Ana. It all depends on you.

Ana: Ano ang ibig ninyong sabihin?
What do you mean?

G. Lorenzo: Matutulungan ka lamang namin kung tutulungan mo ang iyong sarili.
We can only help you if you help yourself.

Ana: Ewan ko! Galit ako sa inyong lahat! Ayoko na kayong makausap.
I don't know! I hate all of you! I don't like to talk to you anymore.

Okay, my child. If you like to leave, I won't stop you.

Ana: Tumayo siya at palabas na (She stood up and was about to
siya nang bigla siyang leave when she stopped.) When can tumigil.) Kailan ko ho I see you again?
yayo maaaring makita muli?

G. Lorenzo: Bukas, o sa makalawa, o sa Tomorrow or the next day. or next isang linggo. Kung kailan week. Whenever you can talk with ka maaaring makipag-usap sa me, Ana.
sakin, Ana.

Ana: Maaari po ba kayo bukas? Are you free tomorrow?

G. Lorenzo: Oo, iha. Puwede ako ng alas Yes, my child. I'm free at 10:00 diyes ng umaga. a.m.

Ana: Paalam na po. Goodbye now.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Gusto bang makaasap si Ana ng kanyang "probation officer?"

2. Ano ang pangalan ng bagong "probation officer" ni Ana?

3. Kalit ba si Ana sa kanyang "probation officer" noong una?

4. Kailan niya nais kausapin uli ang kanyang "probation officer"?

5. Anong oras ang kanilang usapan?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Kailangan ko ho bang magtagal dito?

      1. maiwan (to be left)
      2. maghintay (to wait)
      3. magpatulong (to ask for help)

   b. Metutulungan ka lamang namin kung tutulungan mo ang iyong sarili.

      1. gusto mo (you want)
      2. papayag ka (you let us)
3. magpapatulong ka (you seek help)
4. magtitiyaga ka (you are patient)

c. Kung nais mo nang umalis, hindi kita pipigilan.
   1. umuwi (to go home)
   2. lumabas (to go out)
   3. tapusin (to finish)
   4. huminto (to stop)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   G. Lorenzo: Tuloy
   Ana: Gusto/raw/kausap/ako?

   G. Lorenzo: Oo./Ako/G./bago/officer
   Ana: Alam./Kailangan/tagal?

   G. Lorenzo: Nasa/iya./Salalay/iyo
   Ana: Ibig/sabi?

   G. Lorenzo: Tulong/ka/kung/tulong/mo/sarili
   Ana: Ewan/galit/lahat.

   G. Lorenzo: Sige./Nais/alis pigil

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.

   a. Introduce yourself as Mr. Lorenzo, the new probation officer
   b. Tell the problem child you can only help her if she helps herself.
   c. Tell the child she may leave if she wants to.
   d. Let her know she can come back when she is ready to talk with you.
4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. A problem child refuses to seek help. Have a talk with her parents.
   b. Parents of a problem child refuse to seek help for their child. Explain the importance of a consultation with you.

D. VOCABULARY

ayoko (colloq.var. of ayaw ko) meaning "I don't like"

bagó (adj): new

biglā' (adv): sudden; abruptly; unexpectedly

éwan (adv): (colloq) don't know

galit (adj): angry

makipag-útap (v): to talk or converse with

makita (v): to be able to see or be seen

námin (pron): our; ours

nása (prep): in someone's possession

pipigilin (v): to detain; to stop from doing something

sarili (pron): self; oneself; one's own

tulóy (interj): come in

tumayó' (v): to stand up

tumigil (v): to stop or cease

umalis (v): to leave or depart
Lesson 35

A. DIALOG: On Family Planning

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Clara: Salamat po Gng. Reyes at binigyan ninyo ako ng pag-kakataong metanong kayo tungkol sa "family planning."

Gng. Reyes: Walang anuman.

Clara: Ilang taon na po kayong kasal sa inyong mister?

Gng. Reyes: Tatlong taon na po akong kasal.

Clara: Ilang taon po kayo noong nagpakasal kayo?

Gng. Reyes: Dalawampung taong gulang ako at ang asawa ko ay dalawampu't tatlong taon.

Clara: May mga anak po ba kayo?


Clara: May balak pa ho ba kayong mag-anak pang muli?

Gng. Reyes: Marahil, mga dalawa pa.

Thank you Mrs. Reyes for giving me this opportunity to be able to ask you some questions about family planning.

Not at all.

How many years have you been married to your husband?

I am married for three years now.

How old were you when you got married?

I was 20 years old and my husband was 23 years old.

Do you have any children?

Yes, two. The eldest is 2 years old and the next one is 9 months old.

Do you have plans of having more children?

Maybe two more. But not in the
Ngunit hindi pa siguro sa near future.
madaling panahon.

Clara: Anong klaseng paraan ho ba What method of family planning are
ng pagpaplano ng famliya you using?
ang ginagawa ninyo?

Gng. Reyes: Nag-umpisa akong gumamit ng I started taking the pill last
pildoras noong isang buwan. month.

Clara: A' ganoon ho ba? Sino po Oh is that so? Who recommended
ang nagrekominda sa inyo ng this method to you?
paraang ito?

Gng. Reyes: A' ang kapitbahay kong si Oh, it was my neighbor Estela.
Estela. Alam mo, siya ay You know she's a nurse.
isang nars.

Clara: Mabuti ho pala. So, that is good.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. May mga katanungan ba si Clara kay Gng. Reyes tungkol sa "family planning"?

2. Ilang taon nang kasal si Gng. Reyes sa kanyang mister?

3. Ilang taon na sila noong sila'y nagpakasal?

4. May mga anak na ba sila?

5. Ilan pang karagdagang anak ang gusto nila?

6. Anong paraan ng pagpaplano ng famliya ang kanilang ginagamit?

7. Sino ang nagrekominda sa kanila ng paraang ito?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s)

   a. May balak pa ho ba kayong mag-anak pang muli.

      1. magpapil ng panganganak (to use contraception)

300
2. mag-asawa (to get married)
3. magbiyane (to travel)
4. mag-ampon (to adopt a child)

b. Marahil, mga dalawa pa.
   1. siguro (maybe)
   2. baka (perhaps)
   3. malamang (probably)
   4. sa palagay ko (I think)

c. Si Estela, ang kapit-bahay kong nars, ang nagrekomenda.
   1. doktora (doctor)
   2. komadrona (midwife)
   3. albulario (medicine man)
   4. manghihilot (midwife)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Clara: Salamat/bigay/pagkakataon/tungkol/"family planning

   Gng. Reyes: Walang

   Clara: Taon/kasal/mister?

   Gng. Reyes: 3/kasal

   Clara: Taon/ka/magpakasal?


   Clara: Anak?

   Gng. Reyes: 2./Panganay/2/gulang/kasunod/9/buwan

   Clara: Balak/anak?

   Gng. Reyes: 2/pa.
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   
a. Thank Mrs. Reyes for taking the time to answer your questions on family planning.

b. Ask your client how long she's been married and how old she was when she got married.

c. Tell Mrs. Reyes you have 2 children, ages 2 and 9 months.

d. Tell her you started taking the pill last month.

e. Ask your client what other method she has used.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

   a. On your visit to a family planning counselor, you are asked similar questions. Following the pattern, vary your answers to the counselor's questions on family planning.

D. VOCABULARY

bálak (n): plan
dalawampú (num): twenty
kapit-bálahay (n): neighbor
kasál (adj): married
kasunód (adj): following or behind another
mag-anák (v): to have children
maráhil (adv): perhaps
matanóng (v): to be able to ask (someone) questions
nag-umpisá (v): (past tense of mag-umpisa) to begin
pagkakataón (n): opportunity
paraán (n): method
UNIT XV

CASE STUDIES

Lesson 86

A. DIALOG: An Immigrant Seeking Employment

Part I - On Family Background

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Nina: Magandang umaga po, Bb. Ledesma.


Nina: Salamat po.

Bb. Ledesma: May mga katanungan ako sa iyo Nina, bago natin mapag-usapan ang tungkol sa iyong paghahanap ng trabaho.

Nina: Aba opo, Bb. Ledesma.

Bb. Ledesma: Kailan ka pa ba dumating dito sa Hawaii.

Nina: Noong nakaraang buwan lamang po.

Bb. Ledesma: Kasama mo ba ang iyong buong pamilya?

Nina: Kasama ko pong dumating dito ang aking ama at

Good morning Miss Ledesma.

Good morning, Nina. Please take a seat.

Thank you.

I have a few questions for you Nina, before we can talk about looking for a job for you.

Well sure, Miss Ledesma.

When did you arrive here, Nina?

Just last month, ma'am.

Did your entire family come with you?

I came with my father and two younger brothers.
Dalawang nakabahatang kapatid na lalaki.

Bb. Ledesma: Ang ina mo ba ay nagpala-wan sa Pilipinas? Did your mother choose to stay in the Philippines?

Nina: Limang taon na pong patay ang aking ina.

My mother died five years ago.

Bb. Ledesma: Ipagsamaanhin mo at hindi ko alam. Please forgive me, I did not know.

Nina: Wala pong anuman. It's alright, ma'am.

Bb. Ledesma: Wala ka na bang ibang mga kamag-anak dito sa Hawaii? Don't you have any other relatives here in Hawaii?

Nina: Mayroon po, iyon pong panganay kong kapatid na babae na siyang napetisyon sa akin.

I have ma'am, there's my elder sister who petitioned us.

Bb. Ledesma: A, ganoon ba ... Oh, is that so ...

B. COMPREHENSION

1. May mga katanungan ba si Bb. Ledesma kay Nina?

2. Kailan pa dumating sa Hawaii si Nina?

3. Kasama ba niya ang kanyang buong pamilya?

4. Ilan ng taon nang patay ang kanyang ina?

5. Mayroon ba siyang ibang kamag-anak dito sa Hawaii?

6. Sino ang kanyang ibang kamag-anak dito sa Hawaii?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Pag-usapan natin ang tungkol sa iyong pagbabanap ng trabaho.

      1. pagsusulat ng 'resume' (writing a resume)
2. pagkausap sa isang taga-panayam (talking to an interviewer)
3. pagtratrabaho (work)
4. pananamit sa trabaho (dressing for work)

b. Kasama mo ba ang buong pamilya mo?
1. naiwon (leave behind)
2. kasabay (come/go together)
3. nauna (come/go first)
4. susunod (follow)

c. Kasama kong dumating ang aking dalawang nakabatang kapatid.
1. nakatatandang (elder)
2. mas matandang (elder)
3. mas batang (younger)
4. ka-edad na (of same age)
5. kakambal na (twin)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

Nina: Umaga/Bb.
Bb. Ledesma: Umaga/po
Nina: Salamat
Bb. Ledesma: Tanong/bago/usap/hanap/trabaho
Nina: Opo
Bb. Ledesma: Kailan/dating?
Nina: Noon/buwan
Bb. Ledesma: Kasama/pamilya?
Nina: Kasama/dating/ama/2/bata/kapatid
Bb. Ledesma: Wala/kamag-anak?
Nina: May/Panganay/petisyon
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell the applicant you have a few questions to ask before discussing her job-hunting.
   b. Ask the applicant when she arrived in Hawaii, whom she came to Hawaii with.
   c. Ask if the applicant has other relatives in Hawaii.
   d. Ask who petitioned for her.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
As an employer of prospective immigrant worker you try to get the following information from an applicant:
   a. full name
   b. address and length of stay at that address
   c. place and date of birth
   d. relatives in Hawaii
   e. who petitioned for him
   f. previous employer
   g. education
   h. brothers and sisters and their ages

D. VOCABULARY
   buō' (adj): whole; entire
   amā (n): father
   buwān (n): month
   dumatīng (v): to arrive
   inā (n): mother
   kamag-ānak (n): relative; kin
kapatid na lalaki (n): brother
kasáma (n): companion
katanungan (n): specific question
maganda (adj): beautiful
magpaiwan (v): (past tense of magpaiwan) to agree or ask to be left behind
nakababata (adj): younger
nakaraan (adj): past
naman (adv): likewise; too
paghahanap (n): act of looking for something
pamilya (n): family
patay (adj): dead
Pilipinas (n): the Republic of the Philippines
umaga (n): morning
Lesson 87

A. DIALOG: An Immigrant Seeking Employment

Part II - On Financial Background

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):


Nina: Opo, Bb. Ledesma.

Bb. Ledesma: Tumutulong ba siya sa iyong pananalapi?

Nina: Hindi na po masyado. May sariling pamilya na po siya.

Bb. Ledesma: Ang iyo bang ama ay may balak ring magtrabaho?

Nina: Ang akin pong ama ay nag-retiro na dahil siya'y animnapu't anim na taong gulong na.

Bb. Ledesma: Kung gayon, ikaw na lamang ba ang maasahan ng inyong pamilya?

Nina: Opo, Bb. Ledesma.

So it's your elder sister who petitioned you so you can come over here to Hawaii.

Yes, Miss Ledesma.

Does she help you with your finances?

Not so much anymore because she already has a family of her own.

Does your father have any plans of working?

My father is already retired because he is sixty-six years old.

Then are you the only one expected to support the family?

Yes, Miss Ledesma.
B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Sino ang nagpetisyon kay Nina para makarating dito sa Hawaii?

2. Tumutulong ba sa pananalapi ni Nina ang kanyang nakatandang kapatid na baba? 

3. Ang ama ba ni Nina ay may balak ring magtrabaho?

4. Ilang taon na ang kanyang ama?

5. Sino na lang ang inaasahan ng pamilya pagdating sa pananalapi?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Ang nakatatandang kapatid mong baba ang nagpetisyon sa iyo.
      1. lolo kong ipinanganak dito (my grandfather who was born here)
      2. ang tiya kong naspalaki sa akin (my aunt who brought me up)
      3. ang mga magulang kong "citizen". (my parents who are U.S. citizens)
   
   b. Tumutulong ba siya sa iyong pananalapi?
      1. pagbahanap ng trabaho (job hunting)
      2. pagbabayad ng upa (paying the rent)
      3. gastos sa pagkain (food expenses)
      4. problema sa trabaho (problems at work)
   
   c. Ikaw na iamang ba ang maaasahan ng imyong pamilya?
      1. nagtrabaho sa (working in)
      2. nag-aasikaso sa (looks after)
      3. inuutangan ng (borrows money from)
      4. matatakbuhan ng (depends on)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
Bb. Ledesma: Ang/tanda/kapatid/petisyon
Nina: Opo
Bb. Ledesma: Tulong/pananalapi?
Nina: Hindi/sarili/pamilya
Bb. Ledesma: Ama/balak/trabaho?
Nina: Retiro/66/gulang
Bb. Ledesma: Gayon/ikaw/asahan
Nina: Opo

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask the applicant if her sister, who petitioned for her, helps with her finances.
   b. Ask the applicant if her father plans to work.
   c. Tell the employer your father is 66 years old and retired.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. Your father petitioned for you to migrate to California. He does not help a lot financially because he is retired although he plans to work.
   b. Your brother petitioned for you to come to Hawaii and helps financially because he is single and has a job at Alexander and Baldwin Company.

D. VOCABULARY

aninmapú (num): sixty
maasahan (v): to be able to rely or depend on
makarating (v): to be able to reach a certain place or destination
magtrabaho (v): to work
masyado (adv): very; extremely
nagretiro (v): (past tense of magretiro) meaning, to retire
nakakatanda (adj): makes one look older
pananalapi (adj) (n): financial; finances
sarili (pron): oneself
A. DIALOG: An Immigrant Seeking Employment

Part III - On Educational Background

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Ledesma: Ilang taon ka na ba, Nina? How old are you now, Nina?
   Nina: Dalawampu't limang taon po I'm twenty-five years old, ma'am. ako.

Bb. Ledesma: Anong karera ba ang iyong What academic degree have you natapos?
   finished?
   Nina: Nagtapos po ako ng dalawang I completed two years of secre-
taon sa kolehiyo ng pagse- terial course in college.
   sekretarya?

Bb. Ledesma: Magandang karera iyan. That's a good degree.
   Nina: Opo. Yes, ma'am.

Bb. Ledesma: Madali kitang maihahanap ng I can easily find you a job. Have trabaho. May karanaan ka you had any experience working as ba sa pagiging sekretarya? a secretary?
   Nina: Opo. Nagtrabaho po ako ng Yes, ma'am. I worked for one year isang taon bilang kawani sa as an employee at a company that isang kompanyang gumagawa manufactures cars. ng kotse.

Bb. Ledesma: Maaari kitang irekomenda sa I can recommend you as a secretary isang opisina bilang isang sekretarya.
   Nina: Naku, gusto ko po ang tra- Oh my, I would like that work very bahong iyon. much.
Okay, answer the questions in this form, Nina.

Yes, Miss Ledesma.

I will call them up too so that an interview for you can be scheduled right away.

Thank you very much, ma'am.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ilang taon na si Nina?

2. Anong karera ang kanyang natapos?

3. May karanasan na ba si Nina sa pagiging sekretarya?

4. Ilang taon si Nina nagtrabaho bilang kawani sa isang kompanyang gumagawa ng kotse?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Anong karera ang iyong natapos?

      1. trabaho ... nahanap (job - find)
      2. wika ... alam (language - know)
      3. bansa ... narating (country - visited)
      4. katungkulan ... nakuha (position - attained)

   b. Madali kitang maihahanap ng trabaho.

      1. maikukuha (get)
      2. maipapasok (get [you] in)
      3. mairerekomenda (recommend)
c. May karanasan ka ba sa pagiging sekretarya?
   1. pagmamaneho (driving)
   2. pagiging "dental assistant" (being/as a dental assistant)
   3. pagmamakinilya (typing)
   4. pagiging karpintero (being/as a carpenter)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Bb. Ledesma: Ilan/taon?
   Nina: 25
   Bb. Ledesma: Karera/tapos?
   Nina: 2/taon/kolehiyo/sekretarya
   Bb. Ledesma: Ganda/Dali/Hanap/karansa/sekretarya?
   Nina: Opo/trabaho/bilang/kompanya/kotse/1/taon
   Bb. Ledesma: Maari/rekomenda/sekretarya
   Nina: Naku/gusto
   Bb. Ledesma: Sagot/tanong/rito/pormularyo

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask Nina her age and academic degree.
   b. Tell Nina you'll easily find her a job.
   c. Tell Nina you'll recommend her as a secretary.
   d. Have Nina answer the questions on the application form.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. A 23-year-old engineering graduate from Manila is looking for a job.
      Ask her appropriate questions and tell her what her prospects are in getting a job.
b. A 34-year old mother is a nurse in Manila. Help her find a job in Hawaii. Begin with an interview.

D. VOCABULARY

bilang (prep): as; in the capacity of
dalawampû't limâ (num): twenty-five
karanasân (n): experience
karëra (n): academic degree; career
kawáni (n): employee
kolêhiyo (n): college
kôtse (n): car
natápos (v): competed; finished
pagíging (v): being
Lesson 39

A. DIALOG: An Immigrant Seeking Employment

Part IV - On Results of a Job Application

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Ledesma: Hello!

Nina: Hello. Maaari po bang makausap si Bb. Ledesma?

Bb. Ledesma: Siya nga po ito ... Sino po sila?

Nina: Si Nina po ito.

Bb. Ledesma: Oy Nina, anong nangyari sa iyong pakikipanayam kahapon?

Nina: Mabuti po ang nangyari. Sa katunayan nga po ay natanggap ako bilang sekretarya.

Bb. Ledesma: Aba, magandang balita iyan! Kailan ka ba magumpisa sa iyong trabaho?

Nina: Sa Lunes po.

Bb. Ledesma: Mabuti naman.


Bb. Ledesma: Walang anuman, Nina.

Hello!

Hello, may I speak with Miss Ledesma?

Speaking ... Who is this?

This is Nina, ma'am.

Well Nina, what happened at your interview yesterday?

A good thing happened, ma'am. In fact, I was accepted as a secretary.

Hey, that's really good news!

When are you going to start your work?

On Monday, ma'am.

That's good.

Okay then. Thank you very much again for your help.

You're welcome, Nina.
B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Tunawag ba si Nina kay Bb. Ledesma?

2. Mabuti ba o masama ang nangyari sa pakikipanayam ni Nina kahapon?

3. Ano ang posisyon na ibinigay kay Nina?

4. Kailan siya mag-umpisa sa kanyang trabaho?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   
a. Maaari po bang makausap si Bb. Ledesma?
   1. makipagkita (meet)
   2. makapanayam (interview)
   3. makonsulta (consult)

b. Ano ang nangyari sa iyong pakikipanayam?
   1. resulta (result)
   2. kinalabasan (outcome)
   3. sabi (said)

c. Natanggap ako bilang sekretarya.
   1. nakuha (was accepted)
   2. napili (was chosen)
   3. nakapasa (passed)
   4. napasok (was admitted)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Bb. Ledesma:  Belo
   Nina:  Maari/kausap/Bb.
   Bb. Ledesma:  Siya/ito/sino?
   Nina:  Nina
Bb. Ledesma: Nangyari/panayam?
Nina: Buti./Katunayan/tanggap/sekretarya
Bb. Ledesma: Ganda./Kailan/umpisa?
Nina: Lunes./Salamat/tulong.
Bb. Ledesma: Wala.

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask to speak with Miss Ledesma on the phone.
   b. Say "this is (s)he" on the phone.
   c. Ask Nina what happened at her interview.
   d. Tell your friend you were accepted as a secretary.
   e. Thank your friend for her help.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. When your friend calls to ask about your job interview, tell her the good news. You start your new job as a receptionist in Waikiki Hotel on Monday.
   b. You call a friend who got a new job as a nurse. He starts on Friday. Congratulate him.

D. VOCABULARY

balita' (n): news
kahápon (adv): yesterday
katunáyan (n): truth; acuality
Lúnes (n): Monday
mabóti (adj): good; fine; well
mulí' (adv): once more
natanggáp (v): accepted
pakikipanayám (n): interview
Lesson 20

A. DIALOG: On Special Adult Education Classes

Part I - Social Work

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Ledesma: Nina, kumusta ka na? Bakit ka naparaan dito sa opisina ko?

Bb. Ledesma: O, kumusta naman ang trabaho mo?
Nina: Mabuti rin po. Masaya nga ako roon sa trabaho ko.

Bb. Ledesma: Eh, ang iyong pamilya. Kumusta naman sila?

Bb. Ledesma: Ano iyon, Nina?
Nina: Tungkol po sa kapatid kong bunsong lalaki.

Bb. Ledesma: Oo ...
Nina: Napag-alaman ko po na nagbibigay kayo rito ng
Nina, how are you? What brought you here to my office?
I'm fine. I'm just here for a visit, Miss Ledesma.
Well, how's your work?
It's fine too. I'm really happy with my job over there.
And, how about your family? How are they?
They're all fine, ma'am. By the way, I have another reason for coming here.

What is it, Nina?
It's about my youngest brother.

Yes ...
I learned that you offer here some special classes in English.
mga espesyal na klase sa pag-aaral ng Ingles.

Bb. Ledesma: Aba, oo! Interesado ba ang kapatid mong lalaki? Well, yes! Is your brother interested?

Nina: Opo. Yes, ma'am.

Bb. Ledesma: Ang mabuti ay papuntahin mo rito ang kapatid mo. It's better if you tell your brother to come over here.

Nina: Sige po. Sasabihin ko sa kanya. Kailan ho kayo maaaring makipag-usap sa kanya? Okay. I will tell him. When can you talk to him?

Bb. Ledesma: Libre ako sa Miyerkoles ng hapon. I'm free in the afternoon of Wednesday.

Nina: O sige, salamat po. Paa-lam na po. Okay then, thank you. Goodbye now.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Bakit naparaan si Nina sa opisina ni Bb. Ledesma?

2. Kumusta ang trabaho ni Nina?

3. Masaya ba siya o malungkot sa kanyang trabaho?

4. Ano pa ang ibang sadya ni Nina kay Bb. Ledesma?

5. Interesado ba ang kapatid na lalaki ni Nina sa espesyal na klase?

6. Kailan maaaring makipag-usap si Bb. Ledesma sa kapatid na lalaki ni Nina?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s).
   a. Bumibusita lamang ako.

   1. napadaan (dropped by)
2. nangungumusta (say hello)
3. namamasyal (taking a walk)

b. E, ang iyong pamilya, kumusta naman sila?
   1. ang anak mo ... siya (your child - he)
   2. ang mga magulang mo ... sila (your parents - they)
   3. ikaw ... kayo (you - you, pl)
   4. si Eddie ... siya (Eddie - he)
   5. kayo ni Eddie ... kayo (you and Eddie - you, pl)

c. Mayroon rin po akong ibang ipinunta rito.
   1. itinawag sa inyo (reason for calling you)
   2. sadya rito (purpose for coming here)
   3. dahilan sa pagpunta rito (reason for coming here)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:

   Bb. Ledesma: Kumusta/naparaan/opisina?
   Nina: Buti./Bisita

   Bb. Ledesma: Kumusta/trabaho
   Nina: Buti./Saya

   Bb. Ledesma: Pamilya/kumusta?
   Nina: Buti./Pala/iba/ipinunta

   Bb. Ledesma: Ano?
   Nina: Bunso/lalaki./Bis/klase/Ingles.

   Bb. Ledesma: Oo./Interesado?/Punta/dito
   Nina: Sabihin./Kailan/Usap?

   Bb. Ledesma: Libre/Miyerkoles/
   Nina: Salamat/Paalam
3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask Nina how her job is.
   b. Explain that you are at Miss Ledesma's office for a different reason.
   c. Tell Miss Ledesma you heard about a special English class at her school.
   d. Tell Miss Ledesma you'll tell your brother to see her about the class.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. A student inquires about a "student help" job for her sister in school. Have them see you on Monday.
   b. A senior citizen is interested in a Citizenship Class for herself. Advise her.
   c. You are in search of a Tagalog class for young children for your youngest child. Ask for information.

D. VOCABULARY

bumbisita (v): visiting
bunsó' (adj): youngest child in the family
espesyál (adj): special
Inglés (n): the English language
interesádo (adj): interested
kláse (n): class
libre (adj): free; available
masayá (adj): happy
Miyérkoles (n): Wednesday
napadaán (v): to happen to pass by or drop by
opisina (n): office
paálam (interj): goodby! farewell
pag-aåral (n): study
tungkól (prep): (followed with sa) about; referring to
Lesson 21

A. DIALOG: On Special Adult Education Classes

Part II - Social Work

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Tok! Tok!

Bb. Ledesma: Tuloy!


Bb. Ledesma: Maupo ka iho. Kamusta ka?

Luis: Mabuti po, salamat.

Bb. Ledesma: Hindi ka ba nahirapan sa pagpunta mo rito?

Luis: Hindi naman po.

Bb. Ledesma: Binanggit na sa akin ng ate mo ang pagnanais mong kumuha ng mga espesyal na klase sa Ingles.

Luis: Opo, nais ko nga pong ma-tutong magsalita nang maayos na Ingles.

Bb. Ledesma: Ilan taon ka na ba, Luis?

Luis: Labimpitong taong gulong na po ako.

Bb. Ledesma: Nag-aaral ka ba noong .

Knock! Knock!

Come in!

Good afternoon, ma'am. I am Luis Mendoza, Nina's brother.

Please sit down, my son. How are you?

I'm fine, thank you.

Didn't you have a hard time coming here?

Not at all, ma'am.

Your sister has already mentioned to me about your desire to get some special classes in English.

Yes, ma'am, I would like to learn to speak proper English.

How old are you now, Luis?

I am seventeen years old, ma'am.

Were you studying when you were in
nasa Pilipinas ka?
Luis: Tumigil po ako noong namatay si ina.
Bb. Ledesma: Anong grado ba ang natapos mo sa pag-aaral?
Luis: Hanggang sa ikalimang grado lamang po sa mababang paaralan ang natapos ko.
Bb. Ledesma: O sige, ang mabuti ay sagutin mo ang mga katanungan dito sa formularyong ito.
Luis: Opo.
Bb. Ledesma: Ang mga klase ay tuwing Lunes at Miyerkoles.
Luis: Anong oras po, Bb. Ledesma?
Bb. Ledesma: Nag-uumpisa ang klase ng ala una ng hapon hanggang alas tres.
Bb. Ledesma: O sige Luis.

Okay, Luis.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS
1. Ano ang pangalan ng kapatid ni Nina?
2. Nahirapan ba siya sa pagpunta kay Bb. Ledesma?
3. Anong kurso ang nais niyang kunin?
4. Ilang taon na siya?
5. Anong grado ang kanyang natapos sa mababang paaralan?
6. Anong oras ang klase nag-uumpisa at nagtatapos?
7. Tuwing anong mga araw ng linggo nagkaklase?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Hindi ka ba nahirapan sa pagpunta mo rito?
      1. nalayuan (find it far)
      2. naligaw (get lost)
      3. natagalan (find it took a long time)
      4. nawala (get lost)
   b. Binanaggit sa akin ng ate mo iyon.
      1. sinabi (said)
      2. ibinalita (told as a piece of news)
      3. ipinangako (promised)
   c. Nais ko pong matutong magsalita nang maayos na Ingles.
      1. magsulat (to write)
      2. makapagbasa (to be able to read)
      3. makaintindi (to be able to understand)
      4. makapagbigkas (to be able to pronounce)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:

   Bb. Ledesma:  Tuloy
   Luis:  Ako/Luis Mendoza/kapatid
   Bb. Ledesma:  Upo./kumusta?
   Luis:  Buti.
Bb. Ledesma: Hirap/punta/dito?
Luis: Hindi
Bb. Ledesma: Banggit/ate/kuha/klase
Luis: Opo/Nais/tuto/ayos/Ingles
Bb. Ledesma: Ilan/taon?
Luis: 17/gulang
Bb. Ledesma: Aral/Filipinas?

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask Luis what grade he finished in school.
   b. Give Luis the schedule of the English classes.
   c. Have Luis fill out a form.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. You were referred to an adult education counselor about a special class in computer "Word Processing". You dropped out of High School and are interested in this class. Get details of the schedule.
   b. You're a counselor advising a young woman who was referred to you by her teacher about a special evening class in cooking. Give her appropriate information.

D. VOCABULARY
   áte (n): term for one's elder sister or elder female
   binanggit (v): mentioned
   darating (v): coming
   grádo (n): grade
   hanggáng (prep): until; till
   fho (n): a term used by an elder in addressing a boy to express fondness;
term of endearment for a son; *iba* is the female counterpart

*ikalimá* (num): fifth

*kapatid* (n): brother/sister; sibling

*kumúha* (v): to take

*labimpitó* (num): seventeen

*Lunes* (n): Monday

*maágos* (adj): in order; well-arranged

*magsalitá'* (v): to speak

*matúto* (v): to learn

*Miyérkoles* (n): Wednesday

*nahirápan* (adj): had a hard time or difficulty

*panaganáis* (n): desire

*tuwl* (adv): everytime; each time
Lesson 92

A. DIALOG: On a Delinquent Student

Part I - A Student's Problem

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Reyes: Pwede po bang makausap ang "social worker" na tagapamahala riyan?

May I speak with the social worker who is in charge there?

Gng. Cruz: Ito nga po siya. Ano ang maipaglilingkod ko sa inyo?

Speaking. What can I do for you?


I am Miss Reyes. I'm a teacher at Waipahu Elementary School.

Gng. Cruz: Opo ...

Yes ...

Bb. Reyes: Ang dahilan po ng pagtawag kong ito ay tungkol sa problema ng isa sa mga mag-aaral ko na nagngangalang Emma Nievez.

The reason for my call concerns the problem of one of my students whose name is Emma Nievez.

Gng. Cruz: Ano po ba ang suliranin ng batang iyon?

What seems to be the problem of that child?


That child always gets into a fight in the class. She cannot get along with her fellow children.

Gng. Cruz: Maaaring naliba lamang po

It's possible that, that child is
ang batang iyan pagdating sa kanyang mga hilig at idiya.


Gng. Cruz: Ano po ang ibig ninyong sabihin?

Bb. Reyes: Laçì pong huli sa klase at di-gumagawa ng takdang-aralin ang batang iyon.

Gng. Cruz: Mukhang may suliranin nga ang bata.

Bb. Reyes: Sa katunayan nga po ay nakausap ko na ang guro niya noong isang taon.

Gng. Cruz: Ano po ang napag-usapan ninyo?

Bb. Reyes: Ayon po sa kanya ay isang matalino at masipag na mag-aaral si Emma sa klase niya.

Gng. Cruz: Ang mabuti ay makausap ko ang mga magulang ng bata.

Bb. Reyes: Kayo po ang masusunod.

Gng. Cruz: O sige, Bb. Reyes. Sala-

just plain different when it comes to her likes and ideas.

Could be. But she is also negligent in her school work.

What do you mean?

That child often comes late to class, and does not do her assignments.

Looks like the child has really got a problem.

In fact, I've already talked to her previous teacher of last year.

What have you talked about?

According to her, Emma was an intelligent and diligent student in her class.

It would be better if I get to talk to the parents of the child.

It is up to you, ma'am.

Okay then, Miss Reyes. Thank you.
mat sa inyong pagtawag.
Hayaan ninyo, tatawagan ko kayo sa madaling panahon.

for your call. Don't worry, I will call you back right away.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Sino ang "social worker" na namahala sa institusyong na tinawagan ni Bb. Reyes?
2. Saan nagtuturo si Bb. Reyes?
3. Bakit niya tinawagan ang "social worker"?
4. Ano ang suliranin ni Emma Nievez?
5. Kumusta sa pag-aaral si Emma?
6. Lagi ba siyang maaga o huli kung pumasok sa klase?
7. Ayon kay Bb. Reyes, ano ang sinabi ng dating guro ni Emma tungkol sa kanya?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Palaging napapalawag sa klase ang bata.
      1. napapasubo sa away (get into a fight)
      2. nahuhuli (late)
      3. makakatulog (fall asleep)
   b. Hindi niya makasundo ang kanyang kapwa bata.
      1. makaibigan (befriend)
      2. makasama (be with)
      3. makalaro (play with)
   c. Naiiba ang batang iyan pagdating sa kanyang mga hilig.
      1. idiya (idea)
      2. kilos (behavior)
3. asal (manners)
4. pag-aaral (studies)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Gng. Cruz: Ano/suliranin
   Bb. Reyes: Palagi/away/Hindi/kasundo/kapwa
   Gng. Cruz: Iba/pagdating/hilig
   Bb. Reyes: Pabaya/aral
   Gng. Cruz: Ano/ibig/sabi
   Bb. Reyes: Hull/gawa/aralin
   Gng. Cruz: Suliranin/nga/bata.

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell Mrs. Cruz that one of your students often comes late to class, and does not do his homework.
   b. Tell Mrs. Cruz your student always gets into fights.
   c. Suggest to the teacher that she talk to the parents of the child.
   d. Ask if the student neglects her school work.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

   At a PTA meeting, a parent of your problem student asks for your evaluation of his daughter. Have a talk with the parent about your student.

D. VOCABULARY

   gūro' (n): teacher
   hilig (n): talent; natural inclination
huli (adj): late
ideyá (n): idea
kápwa’ (n): fellow being
katunáyan (n): proof
mabábang paaralán (n): elementary school
mag-aarál (n): student
magúlang (n): parents
makasundó’ (v): to get along with
masípag (adj): industrious; diligent
masúsunod (v): (your instructions) will be followed
matalino (adj): intelligent
napapáaway (v): to become involved in a fight or quarrel involuntarily
pebayá’ (adj): negligent
palági’ (adv): often; always
suliranin (n): problem
tagapamahála’ (n): a manager or administrator
takdáng-aralin (n): assignment; home-work
Lesson 93

A. DIALOG: On a Delinquent Student

Part II - Solution to the Problem

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Reyes: Nais n'yo raw akong maka-
usap tungkol kay Emma?

Gng. Cruz: Oo. Marami akong nalaman
tungkol kay Emma at sa kan-
yang pamilya.

Bb. Reyes: Natuklasan ba ninyo ang
dahilan ng kanyang pagi-
ging agresibo?

Gng. Cruz: May ilang mga bagay na
maaaring makapagpaliwanag
sa ugali niyang iyon.

Bb. Reyes: Ano po ang ibig ninyong
sabihin?

Gng. Cruz: Alam n'yo po, si Emma ay
nagmula sa isang tahanang
hindi normal.

Bb. Reyes: Opo ...

Gng. Cruz: Napag-alaman ko na ang
kanyang mga magulang ay
hinalay na.

Bb. Reyes: Ano naman po ang kinala-

Did you want to talk to me about Emma?

Oh yes. I did find out a lot of things about Emma and her family.

Did you find out the reason for her aggressiveness?

There are a few things that can explain her behavior.

What do you mean, ma'am?

You know, Emma comes from an abnormal home.

Yes ...

I found out that her parents are separated.

What has that got to do with her
man nito sa kanyang pagiging agresibo?

Gng. Cruz: Si Emma ay kulang sa atensyon mula sa kanyang pamilya.

Bb. Reyes: Kaya po ba siya madalas mag-alboroto ay upang matawag ang pansin ng kanyang ina?

Gng. Cruz: Iyan ang dahilan kaya't nag-alboroto si Emma. Ang pagtingin niya sa ibang bata, sa sarili niya at sa kanyang mga tungkulin, ay nawawalan ng halaga.

Bb. Reyes: Tama po kayo.

You’re right, ma’am.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Nais bang makausap ni Gng. Cruz si Bb. Reyes tungkol kay Emma?
2. Natuklasan ba ni Gng. Cruz ang dahilan ng pagiging agresibo ng bata?
3. Ano ang mga bagay na maaring magpaliwanag sa ugali ng bata?
4. Kualang ba o sagana sa atensyon si Emma mula sa kanyang pamilya?
5. Bakit madalas mag-alboroto si Emma?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Ang kanyang mga magulang ay hiwalay na.
      1. deborsyado (divorced)
2. hindi magkasundo (do not get along)
3. away nang away (always fighting)

b. Ano ang dahilan ng kanyang pagiging agresibo?
   1. maiyakin (a "cry baby")
   2. matatakutin (fearful)
   3. matigas ang ulo (stubborn)
   4. magulo (trouble maker)

c. Ang pagtingin niya sa ibang bata ay nawawalan ng halaga.
   1. pakikipag tunggali (socialization)
   2. asal (manners)
   3. trato (treatment)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:

   Bb. Reyes: Nais/daw/usap/tungkol/Emma?
   Gng. Cruz: Oo./Dami/malaman/tungkol/Emma/pamilya
   Bb. Reyes: Tuklas/dahilan/agresibo
   Gng. Cruz: May/ilang/bagay/paliwanag/ugali
   Bb. Reyes: Ano/ibig/sabi
   Gng. Cruz: Alam./Emma/mula/tahanan/normal
   Bb. Reyes: Kaya/dalas/alboroto/ay/upang/pansin/ina?
   Gng. Cruz: Iyan/dahilan/alboroto.

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell Miss Reyes you found out a lot about Emma's family.
   b. Explain the reason for her aggressiveness.
   c. Explain what Emma's obnoxious behavior reflects.
   d. Tell Miss Reyes that Emma comes from an "abnormal home."
4. Improvise on the Dialogue at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. As a social worker, explain to a teacher that the reason for the behavior of her student is because there's been a death in the family.
   b. As a counselor, explain to the parents that the reason for the behavior of their child is because he is new in school.

D. VOCABULARY

agresibo (adj): aggressive
atensiyon (n): attention; notice
bágay (n): things
halagá (n): value
hindi-normal (adj): abnormal; not typical
hiwaláy (adj): separated
kinaláman (n): having anything to do with
mag-alboróto (v): to throw a tantrum
makapagpaliwanag (v): to be able to explain
matáwag (v): to call
nagmula' (v): (past tense of magmula) came from
naláman (v): (past tense of malaman) happened to know
natuklasán (v): (past tense of metuklasan) to discover; to find out
pagtingin (n): attitude; way of thinking and regarding
pansin (n): attention; notice
taháran (n): home
tungkúlin (n): responsibility; obligation
Lesson 94

A. DIALOG: Social Worker and an Aged Widower

Part I - Looking at the Problem ...

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

G. Santos: Naupo ho kayo, Bb. Cruz.
Bb. Cruz: Maganda ang silyang ito!
G. Santos: Aba oo, nabili namin ng asawa ko iyan, mga dala-wampung taon na ang naka-karaan.

Bb. Cruz: Talaga po sigurong mahirap sa inyo, ngayong wala na siya.
G. Santos: Hinahanap-hanap ko siya madalas. Walang umalala sa akin kundi siya lamang. At wala na siya.
Bb. Cruz: Inaalala kayo ng inyong anak at ng kanyang pamilya, G. Santos.
Bb. Cruz: Bakit n'yo ho nasabi iyan, G. Santos.

Take a seat, Miss Cruz.
What a nice chair!
Oh yes, my wife and I bought that twenty years ago.
It must really be hard on you, now that she's gone.
I miss her a lot. Nobody cared for me except her. And she's gone.
Your son and his family cares for you, Mr. Santos.
No they don't. Who would care for an old, useless man? I'm just in their way.
How can you say that, Mr. Santos.

I can feel it. They don’t need me. They want me to stay in an institution.

Eb. Cruz: Gusto n’yo ho ba?

Do you want to go?

G. Santos: Hindi, siyempre. Ngunit, ano ang magagawa ko?

Of course not. But what can I do?

(Napaiyak siya ...)

(He starts to sob ...)

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang pangalan ng matandang lalaki?
2. Kailan nilang mag-asawa nabili ang silya?
3. Naihirapan ba siya ngayong wala na ang kanyang asawa?
4. Medalas ba o madalang niyang hinahanap-hanap ang kanyang patay na asawa?
5. Ayon sa “social worker”, sino ang mga nag-aalala sa matandang lalaki?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Aba oo, nabili namin ng asawa ko iyan sa Maynila.
      1. namin ni Ben (Ben and me)
      2. ninyo ng anak mo (you and your child)
      3. nila ni David (David and they)
   b. Talaga po sigurong mahirap sa inyo iyon.
      1. masakit (painful)
      2. mabigat (a burden)
      3. matrabaho (a lot of work)
      4. abala (troublesome)
c. **Nakakasagabal lamang ako sa kanila**
   1. nakakaistorbo (a bother)
   2. nakakagulo (a nuisance)
   3. nakakabigat (a burden)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   G. Santos: Upo./Bb.
   Bb. Cruz: Ganda/silya
   G. Santos: Co./Bili asawa/2/taon
   Bb. Cruz: Hirap/wala/siya
   G. Santos: Banap/dalas./Wala/alala/kundi.
   Bb. Cruz: Alala/anak/pamilya
   G. Santos: Hindi./Sino/alala/matanda/silbi?/Sagabal/ako
   Bb. Cruz: Bakit/sabi/iyan?
   G. Santos: Hindi/ako/kailangan./Nais/nila/institusyon./Ano/gawa/ko?

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Tell Mr. Santos his family cares for him.
   b. Ask him if he wants to live in an institution.
   c. Tell the social worker your family wouldn't care for a useless old man.
   d. Explain that your family wants you to live in an institution. You don't like it but what can you do.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. The social worker wants to know why you would rather stay with your
family than live in an institution for the elderly.

b. You're a social worker asking the son why he wants his father sent to an institution for the elderly

D. VOCABULARY

asáwa (n): spouse; husband/wife

institusyón (n): institution

kundi' (conj): but; except

mahirap (adj): difficult

matandâ' (adj): old

nakalípas (adv): past; after (a certain period of time)

sagábal (n): a bother

silya (n): chair

siyempre (adv): of course; naturally

tumirá (v): to live or stay with

waláng-silbi (adj): useless
Lesson 95

A. DIALOG: Social Worker and an Aged Widower

Part II - Assessing the Problem ...

Makinig at Irtindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Cruz: G. Santos, hawag po kayong mag-isip ng ganyan.
G. Santos: Ano ang nagagawa ko ...
Bb. Cruz: (Pinalitan niya ang paksa ng usapan). Mga kaibigan ...
Marami kayo sigurong mga kaibigan, ano?
G. Santos: (Tumigil sa pag-iyak) Oo, ngunit noong araw iyon.
Ngayon, lahat ng aking mga kaibigan ay malalayo na ang tirahan.
Bb. Cruz: Hindi n'yo na sila nakikita?
G. Santos: Hindi na ...
Bb. Cruz: Eh, parokya po. Nagsisimba po ba kayo?
G. Santos: Dati-rati ay nagsisimba kami ng misis ko sa isang Katolikong simbahan.
Bb. Cruz: Ngayon po?
G. Santos: Hindi na. Si Reynaldo, ang aking anak, at ang kanyang
Mr. Santos, please don't think that way.
What can I do ...
(She changed the topic of discussion) How about friends ... I'm sure you've got a lot of friends, right?
(He stopped crying) Sure, but that was before. Now, all my friends are so far away.
Don't you see them anymore?
No more ...
Well, how about a parish. Do you go to church?
My wife and I used to go to a Catholic church before.
And now?
Not anymore. Reynaldo, my son, and his family does not attend a
pamilya ay hindi sa Katolikong simbahan pumupunta.

Bb. Cruz: Eh, ano po ba ang hilig ninyong gawin, G. Santos?

G. Santos: Aba'y, hilig ko ang magha-
laman. Mahilig rin ako ng maglaro ng dama at ng tses.

Bb. Cruz: Naglalaro pa ho ba kayo ngayon?

G. Santos: Hindi na rin. Sino ang makakalaro ko?

Bb. Cruz: Alam n'yo ho bang may mala-
pit na "recreation center" dito?

G. Santos: Oo, ngunit hindi ko gusto roon. At saka hindi na rin naman ako magtatagal rito sa bayan.

Bb. Cruz: Bakit po?

G. Santos: Nais nga nila akong manirahan sa isang institusyon ...

Catholic church.

Well, what do you enjoy doing, Mr. Santos?

Why, I like to do some gardening. I also enjoy playing checkers and chess.

Do you still play these days?

No more. Who'll play with me?

Did you know that there's a nearby recreation center here?

Yes, but I don't like it there. Anyhow, I won't be in town very long.

How come?

That's because they want me to stay in an institution ...

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Marami bang mga kaibigan si G. Santos?

2. Malalayo ba o malalapit ang tirahan ng kanyang mga kaibigan?

3. Anong uri ng simbahan ang pinagsisimbahan ng mga-asawa dati?

4. Ano ang mga hilig gawin ni G. Santos?

5. Naglalaro pa ba siya ng dama at tses ngayon?

343
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Hindi n'yo na sila nakikita?
      1. nakakausap (talk to)
      2. napapasyalan (drop in)
      3. nabibisita (visit)
      4. nakukumusta (say hello to)

   b. Aba'y, hilig ko ang maghalaman.
      1. magdama at tses (to play checkers and chess)
      2. mamasyal (to take a walk)
      3. magtabako (to smoke a cigar)
      4. mag-alaga ng manok (to raise chickens)
      5. magsayaw (to dance)

   c. Alam n'yo ho bang may malapit na "recreation center" dito?
      1. simbahan (church)
      2. parke (park)
      3. tindahan (store)
      4. aklatan (library)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Bb. Cruz: G./Buwag/isip
   G. Santos: Ano/gawa
   Bb. Cruz: Kaibigan/marami?
   G. Santos: Oo/noon./Ngayon/layo
   Bb. Cruz: Parokya./Simba?
   G. Santos: Dati/misia/katoliko
Bb. Cruz: Ngayon?
G. Santos: Hindi./Reynaldo/pamilya/hindi/Katoliko/punta
Bb. Cruz: Ano/hilig?
G. Santos: Aba/halaman/dama/teses
Bb. Cruz: Alam/lapit/"recreation center"?
G. Santos: Oo/ayaw.

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask an elderly man if he has friends and if he goes to a
court.
   b. Ask the elderly man where are his friends.
   c. Find out what interests the old man.
   d. Tell him there's a recreation center nearby.

4. Impresce on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the
   following information:
   Three elderly persons come to see you individually and talk to you
   about their present situation. Ask appropriate questions.
   a. Mrs. Manuel: a widow who wants to stay with her sister back in
      the Philippines but her daughter objects.
   b. Mr. Amor: has many friends he meets with every Sunday to play
      chess with. He has no family in Hawaii. His children have
      moved to California.
   c. Mrs. Esguerra: moved to Hawaii to petition for her children but
      cannot find a job as a teacher.

D. VOCABULARY
   báyan (n): town
   dáma (n): checkers
ganyán (adv): like that
hilig (n): talent; hobby
kaibigan (n): friend
maghalaman (v): to grow plants
mag-isip (v): to think, ponder
makakalaró' (n): a person to play with
malapit (adj): near
maglaró' (v): to play
malayo' (adj): far
nagsisimbá (v): going to church
paksá' (n): topic or subject
parókya (n): parish
simbahan (n): church
tirahan (n): house; dwelling place
usapan (n): conversation
Lesson 96

A. DIALOG: Social Worker and an Aged Widower

Part III - A Direction to the Solution of the Problem ...

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Cruz: Ayaw n'yo hong tumira sa isang institusyon? Don't you want to live in an institution?

G. Santos: Ayoko, ngunit ano ang magagawa ko? I don't, but what can I do?

Bb. Cruz: Maaari n'yo pong kausapin ang inyong anak at ang kanyang pamilya. You can talk it out with your son and his family.

G. Santos: Hindi ko magagawa iyon. Hindi ko na nga dapat naik-wento sa inyo ito. I can't do that. I shouldn't even have told you about this.

Bb. Cruz: Gusto n'yo ho bang ako ang makipag-usap sa kanila? Would you want me to talk to them instead?

G. Santos: Ewan ko kung may magagawa iyon. Gaya nga ng sabi ko kanina, ayokong maging sagabal kaninuman. I don't know if that will be any good. As I said earlier, I don't want to be in anybody's way.

Bb. Cruz: Alam n'yo ho, maraming mga mahuhusay na institusyon dito sa lugar natin. (Inilarawan niya kay G. Santos ang ibang institusyon na maaaring puntahan niya.) You know, there are a lot of good institutions here in our place. (She described to Mr. Santos the different institutions he could go to.)
G. Santos: Marami pala kayong alam tungkol diyan.

Bb. Cruz: *Trabaho* ko po iyon.

G. Santos: Alam ba lahat ito ni Reynaldo?

Bb. Cruz: Sinabi ko na rin po sa kanila noong binisita nila ako.

G. Santos: At gusto nila akong tumira sa ganoong lugar?


G. Santos: Talaga. Mas sasaya ako roon. Ngunit maaari ba nila akong bisitahin roon?

Bb. Cruz: Aha, oo!

G. Santos: Ano na ba ang nasabi nila so iyo tungkol dito?


G. Santos: Bayaan ninyo, Bb. Cruz. Pag-
iisipan ko po nang mabuti ang think over everything we've talked
lahat ng napag-usapan natin. about.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Gusto bang tumira sa institusyon ni G. Santos? Bakit?
2. Ayon sa "social worker" ano ang magagawa ng matandang lalaki?
3. Marami bang mahusay na institusyon sa lugar nila?
4. Bakit maraming alam si Bb. Cruz tungkol sa mga institusyon?
5. Maaari bang bisitahin ng kanyang pamilya si G. Santos kung titira siya
   sa institusyon?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Trabaho ko po iyan.
      1. tungkulin (role)
      2. sagutin (responsibility)
      3. gawain (job)
   b. Sila lamang ang makakasagot niyan.
      1. makakapasaya (be able to decide)
      2. makakaalam (be able to know)
      3. makakapagsabi (be able to tell)
   c. Gusto po nilang makita kayong mas masaya.
      1. maligaya (happy)
      2. tahimik (in peace)
      3. komportable (comfortable)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:
   
   Bb. Cruz: Maaari/usap/anak/pamilya

349
G. Santos: Hindi/gawa/iyon
Bb. Cruz: Gusto/ako/usap/kanila?
G. Santos: Ewan/may/magawa/iyon.
Bb. Cruz: Alam/đami/institusyon/lugar/natin
G. Santos: Alam/Reynaldo?
Bb. Cruz: Sabi/ko
G. Santos: Gusto/ako/tira/ganoon/lugar?
Bb. Cruz: Nais/makita/saya./Hindi/pili/anuman/bagay

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Explain to the old man that there are a lot of good institutions there.
   b. Tell the social worker you don't want to be in anybody's way.
   c. Ask the social worker to talk to your son about this.
   d. Tell the old man you don't want him to do anything against his will.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. An old man who doesn't want to live in an institution asks you what advantages there are about it.
   b. An old man wants to live in an institution. Tell him the advantage of living with his family.

D. VOCABULARY

ayóko (p.): colloq. var. of ayaw ko), "I don't like".
dápat (pv): must; ought; should
kaníná (adv): earlier; a while ago
kaninumân (pron): whoever; anyone
kaúsápin (v): to talk to (someone)
lugár (n): place
maging (v): to be or become
mahûsay (adj): efficient; proficient; competent
makakasagot (v): to be able to answer
pilitin (v): to insist; to compel or force (someone)
sagábal (n): a nuisance; bother
sigurádo (adv): surely; for certain
Lesson 97

A. DIALOG: On Population Surveys

Part I - Survey on Family Planning

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Ricardo: Tao po? Anybody home?

Gng. Robles: Sino po sila? Who is it?

Ricardo: Ako po si Ricardo Reyes. I am Ricardo Reyes. I am a social worker.

Isang "social worker" po ako.

Ricardo: Tuloy po kayo. Anong mai-paglilingkod ko sa inyo? Come in. What can I do for you?


Ricardo: Gumagawa po kami ng "survey" ng populasyon dito sa inyong baryo. We are doing a survey on the population of your barrio, ma'am.


Ricardo: Opo, isang parte ito ng pag-aaral na kailangan naming gawin para sa Kagawaran ng Kalusugan. Yes ma'am, this is one part of the study we have to make for the Dept. of Health.

Gng. Robles: Para saan itong pag-aaral na sinasabi mo? What is it for, this study you're referring to?

Ricardo: Nais po naming alamin ang laki ng mga pamilya rito sa inyong lugar. May kaugnayan po ito sa proyekto ng "family planning" ng aming opisina. We would like to find out the size of the different families here in your place. This is in connection with the family planning project for our office.

Ricardo: May mga katanungan po ako rito para sa inyo.


Ricardo: Salamat.

Oh, is that so? If that's the case, then okay.

I have some questions here for you, ma'am.

Fine, please do sit down.

Thank you.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang trabaho ni Ricardo Reyes?

2. Anong uri ng "survey" ang ginagawa niya?

3. Bakit niya ginagawa ang "survey"?

4. Nais ba niyang alamin ang laki ng pamilya ni Gng. Robles?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Gumagawa po kami ng "survey" dito sa inyong baryo.

      1. distrito (district)
      2. bayan (country)
      3. munisipyo (town)
      4. probinsiya (province)

   b. Kailangan namin gawin itong "survey" para sa kagawaran ng kalusugan.

      1. edukasyon (education)
      2. depensa (defense)
      3. pananalapi (finance)
      4. agrikultura (agriculture)

   c. Nais po naming alamin ang laki ng mga pamilya rito.

      1. mga trabaho (jobs)
2. libangan (recreation)
3. katayuan (status)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Ricardo: Ako/Ricardo Reyes/"Social Worker"
   Gng. Robles: Tuloy./Lingkod?
   Ricardo: Gawa/"survey"/baryo
   Gng. Robles: "Survey"?
   Ricardo: Opo/parte/pag-aaral/gawin/kagawaran/kalusugan
   Gng. Robles: Para/ito?
   Ricardo: Alamin/laki/pamilya/Ugnay/proyekto/"family planning"
   Gng. Robles: Ganoon?/Sige
   Ricardo: Tanong/inyo
   Gng. Robles: Opo

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. You are a social worker making a survey on the size of the classes at an elementary school in a small town. This project is in connection with the Dept. of Education.
   b. You are a social worker making a survey on the types of entertainment among young men and women in the district. This is in connection with a project in the Dept. of Finance.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. You are doing a survey for the "Population Institute" and would like to gather data on family size, types of work, and family income.
   b. You are doing a survey for the "Department of Immigration" and would
like to gather information on dates of arrivals of family members to 
Hawaii, type of visa, and length of intended stay.

D. VOCABULARY

alamín (v): to find out; investigate
báryo (n): barrio
kágawaran (n): department
kaugnáyan (n): relation; connection
pag-aáral (n): study
pára (prep): for
párte (n): part
populasyón (n): population
proyékto (n): project
Lesson 28

A. DIALOG: On Population Surveys

Part II - Members of the Family

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Ricardo: Gng. Robles, ilan po ang nakatira sa bahay na ito?  
Mrs. Robles, how many are living in this house?

We are ten.

Ricardo: Sampu ho? Ilang pamilya po ba kayo rito?  
Ten ma'am? How many families are in here?

Gng. Robles: May dalawang pamilya rito.  
There are two families here. The Dito rin nakatira ang pamilya ng panganay kong anak na babae. 
family of my eldest daughter lives here too.

Ricardo: Ilan po ba ang inyong mga anak? How many children do you have?

Gng. Robles: Lima ang aking mga anak. I have five children. Si Ana, ang anak ko, at ang daughter, and her husband have two kanyang asawa ay may dalawang anak. children.

Ricardo: Buhay pa ho ba ang asawa ninyo? Is your husband still alive?

Gng. Robles: Oo, si Pedro, ang aking mister ... Yes, Pedro my husband ...

Ricardo: Ilang taon po ang bawa't miyembro ng mga pamilya rito? How old are each member of the families here?
Gng. Robles: Si Pedro ay limampu't
walong taong gulong (58),
ako po ay limampu't lima
(55), ang panganay ko ay
dalawampu't isang taong
gulong (21), ang isa ay
labingwalo (18), ang sumu-
nod ay labinlima (15), ang
sumunod ulit ay labinda-
lawa (12), at ang bunso ko
ay sampu (10).

Ricardo: Ang pamilya po ng anak
ninyo?

Gng. Robles: Ang asawa niya ay dala-
wampu't dalawang taong
gulong (22), at ang dalawa
nilang anak ay limang taon
(5) at dalawang taong gulong
(2).

Ricardo: Sige po. Iyon lamang.
Salamat sa inyong panahon.

Gng. Robles: Walang anuman.

Pedro is 58 years old, I am 55
years old, my eldest is 21 years
old, the other is 18, the next one
is 15, and the next one is 12, and
my youngest is 10.

What about your daughter's family?

Her husband is 22 years old, and
their children are 5 and 2 years
old.

Okay. That is all. Thank you for
your time.

Oh, not at all.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ilang tao ang nakatira sa bahay ni Gng. Robles?

2. Ilan ang pamilya sa kanyang bahay?

3. Ilan ang kanyang anak?
4. Patay na ba o buhay pa ang asawa ni Gng. Robles?

5. Ano ang pangalan ng kanyang asawa?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Ilan po ang nakatira sa bahay na ito?
      1. nagtratrabaho (employed)
      2. bata (children)
      3. estudyante (students)
      4. botante (voters)

   b. Dito rin nakatira ang pamilya ng panganay kong anak.
      1. kapatid at hipag ko (sister/brother of my sister-in-law)
      2. kapatid at bayaw ko (sister/brother fo my brother-in-law)
      3. anak at managang ko (child of my parents-in-law)
      4. mga balae ko (parents of my son/daughter-in-law)
      5. anak at apo ko (my child and grandchild)

   c. Si Pedro ay limampu't walang taong gulang.
      1. Ana - dalawampu't anim (26)
      2. panganay - dalawampu't siyam (29)
      3. bunso - labing-pito (17)
      4. asawa - apatnapu't siyam (49)
      5. mga magulang - animnapu't walo; pitumpu't isa (68); (71)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:

   Ricardo: Gng./Ilan/tira?
   Gng. Robles: 10
   Ricardo: 10?/Ilan/pamilya?
Gng. Robles: 2./rin/tira/panganay/babae
Ricardo: Ilan/anak?
Gng. Robles: 5./Ana/asawa/may/2/anak
Ricardo: Taon/miyembro?
Gng. Robles: Pedro (58)/ako (55)/panganay (21)/bunso (10)
Ricardo: Iyon/lamang

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask Mrs. Robles how many families live in the house.
   b. Get the ages of each family member.
   c. Find out the relationships of the family members to Mrs. Robles.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. Make up a questionnaire for a population survey in a barrio. Each household you interview will have a different make up of families.

D. VOCABULARY
   báhay (v): house
   buháy (adj): alive; living
   miyembro (n): member
   nakatirá (v): residing; living
   panahón (n): time
   sampú (num): ten
Lesson 92

A. DIALOG: On Applying for a Medical Aid Program

Part I - What is Medicaid?

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Pascua: Rumusta po kayo? Ako po How are you? I'll be helping you
ang tutulong sa inyo para with your application. My name is
sa iyang aplikasyon. Bb. Miss Pascua.
Pascua ang aking pangalan.

G. Razon: Ako po si G. Armando Razon. I am Mr. Armando Razon.

Bb. Pascua: Kaano-ano ninyo si Gng. How are you related to Mrs. Razon,
Razon, iyang nagtratra- the one who works at the Day Care
baho sa "Day Care Center"? Center?

G. Razon: Asawa po iyon ng kapatid She's my brother's wife. Do you
kong lalaki. Kilala n'yo know her?
siya?

Bb. Pascua: Medyo. Nagpupunta ang A little. My niece goes to that
pamangkin kong babae doon Day Care Center.
sa "Day Care Center" na
iyon.

G. Razon: Talaga po ba? Really?

Bb. Pascua: Maupo ho pala kayo. May Please sit down. Do you have any
problem ba kayo sa pag- problem in filling out the form?
sagot sa formularyo?

G. Razon: Opo. Hindi ko po alam ang Yes, ma'am. I don't know what
ibig sabihin ng Medicaid. Medicaid means.

Bb. Pascua: Ang Medicaid po ay isang Medicaid is a medical aid program
"medical aid program" na itinaguyod ng pamahalaan.

G. Razon: A' iyon ho pala iyon.  
Oh, so that's what it is

Don't worry, I will give you some information on Medicaid. Just a moment ...

Sandali lamang ...

Yes, Miss Pascua.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Sino ang tutulong kay G. Razon sa kanyang aplikasyon?
2. Kaanu-an ni G. Razon ang Gng. Razon na nagtratrabaho sa "Day Care Center"?
3. May problema ba si G. Razon sa pagsagot sa pormularyo?
4. Ano ang ibig sabihin ng "medicaid"

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Si Gng. Razon ay asawa ng kapatid kong lalaki.
      1. kapatid ng asawa ko (brother/sister of my spouse)
      2. anak ng kapatid ko (child of my sister/brother)
      3. ina ng pinsan ko (mother of my cousin)
      4. hipag ko (my sister-in-law)
   b. Hindi ko po alam ang ibig sabihin ng "Medicaid".
      1. itinatanong dito (what is being asked here)
      2. isasagot dito (what to answer here)
      3. ililista dito (what to list here)
      4. ibig sabihin ng "chronological" (what "chronological" means)
      5. ibig sabihin nito (what this means)
2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

Bb. Pascua: Kumusta?/Ako/tulong/aplikasyon
G. Razon: Ako/Armando Razon
Bb. Pascua: Kaano-ano/Gng. Razon/trabaho/"Day Care Center"
G. Razon: Asawa/kapatid/Kilala?
Bb. Pascua: Medyo/Punta/pamangkin/"Day Care Center"
G. Razon: Talaga
Bb. Pascua: Upo/Problema/formularyo?
G. Razon: Hindi/alam/ibig/sabi/Medicaid
Bb. Pascua: Taguyod/pamahalaan
G. Razon: Pala

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask how Mrs. Razon is related to Mr. Razon your client.
   b. Ask Mr. Razon if he has trouble filling out the form.
   c. Explain what Medicaid means.
   d. Tell Mr. Razon to wait and you'll give him more information about Medicaid.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:

A client comes to you for information on a Retirement Plan. You find out she is related to someone you know with the same last name. Help her fill out the form and give her more information on the plan.

D. VOCABULARY

itinaguyod (v): supported; sponsored
kañnu-ñno (int): (colloq) how related
kilála (pl): to know personally
laláki (n): male; man; boy
pámahalaan (n): government
pamangkin (n): nephew/niece
Lesson 100

A. DIALOG: On Applying for a Medical Aid Program

Part II - Medical Benefits

Makinig at Intindihan (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Pascua: Eto ang mga impormasyon tungkol sa "medical benefits." These are some information about medical benefits.

G. Razon: Salamat po. Thank you.

Bb. Pascua: Oo nga ho pala, may magandang balita ako para sa inyo. Oh by the way, I have some good news for you.

G. Razon: Ano po iyon? What is it, ma'am?

Bb. Pascua: Ayon po sa mga rekord ng departamento ay maaari po kayong tumanggap ng "financial assistance." According to the records of our department, you are eligible to receive financial assistance.

G. Razon: Talaga po? Oh really?


G. Razon: Maraming salamat po. Magandang balita nga po iyon. Thank you very much. That is really some good news.

Bb. Pascua: O sige, binabati ko po kayo. Okay then, congratulations Mr. Razon.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. May magandang balita ba si Bb. Pascua para kay G. Razon?
2. Ano ang balitang sinabi kay G. Razon ng "social worker" na si Bb. Pascua?
3. Pumasa ba ang rekord ni G. Razon para sa tulong na kinakailangan niya?
4. Ayon kay G. Razon, masama ba o mabuti ang ibinalita ni Bb. Pascua sa kanya?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Eto ang mga impormasyon tungkol sa "medical benefits".
      1. Health Plan
      2. pagseseguro (insurance)
      3. pagbabangko (banking)
      4. pagbibiyah (travel)

   b. Ayon sa mga record ng departamento, makakatanggap kayo ng "financial assistance".
      1. paper (papers)
      2. dokumento (documents)
      3. impormasyon (information)
      4. kasulatan (written document)

   c. Pumasa ang inyong aplikasyon.
      1. Tinanggap (received)
      2. Naaprobohhan (approved)
      3. Kompleto (complete)
      4. Rulant (incomplete)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Bb. Pascua: Ganda/balita
G. Razon:  Ano?
Bb. Pascua:  Ayon/rekord/tanggap/"assistance"
G. Razon:  Talaga?
Bb. Pascua:  Pasa/rekord/para/tulong
G. Razon:  Salamat/ganda/nga

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Congratulate Mr. Razon. Tell him you have good news for him.
   b. Tell Mr. Razon he is eligible to receive financial assistance.
   c. Inform Mr. Razon that his records passed the requirements for assistance.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. Mr. Gregorio's housing application was approved. Announce the good news to him.
   b. Miss Castro's insurance application was disapproved. Tell her the bad news.

D. VOCABULARY
balita' (n): news
binabáti' (v): congratulate; greet
departaménto (n): department
magandá (adj): good
pumasá (v): passed
rékord (n): record
túlong (n): help
tumanggáp (v): received
Lesson 101

A. DIALOG: Applying for Financial Assistance

Part I - Application Form

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Herrera: G. Razon, kasalukuyan ho ba kayong nagpapatingin sa isang doktor?
Bb. Herrera: Gaano katagal na ho kayong nagpapatingin sa doktor ninyo?
G. Razon: Mga tatlong buwan na po.
Bb. Herrera: Ang sakit n’yo ba ang humahadlang sa inyong pagtratrabaho?
G. Razon: Opo, iyon nga pong aking karamdaman sa baga.
Bb. Herrera: Alam n’yo ba kung hanggang kailan kayo dapat pang nagpatingin sa doktor?

Mr. Razon, are you currently being treated by a doctor?
Yes, Miss Herrera.
How long have you been seeing your doctor?
About three months now.
Is it your illness which is preventing you from working?
Yes, it is my lung problem.
Do you know how long you must still see a doctor?
Dr. Ledesma told me that it may take longer. Maybe about six months more.
Is that so? Okay then, here is a form. You need to answer the questions in here.
G. Razon: Ito po ba ang papeles para sa aking aplikasyon sa "financial assistance" na hinihiling ko?


Yes, Mr. Razon.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Kailan pa nagpapatingin sa doktor si G. Razon?

2. Bakit hindi makapagtrabaho si G. Razon?

3. Gaano katagal pa siya dapat magpatingin sa doktor?

4. Bakit kailangan ng papeles ni G. Razon?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Ang sakit n'yo ba ang humahadlang sa iyon pagtratrabaho?
      1. pamilya (family)
      2. karamdaman (illness)
      3. pag-aaral (studies)
   b. Opo, iyon nga pong aking karamdaman sa baga.
      1. apdo (bile)
      2. bituka (intestine)
      3. sikmura (abdomen)
      4. bato (kidney)
   c. Ang sabi ng doktor ay matatagalan daw kayo.
      1. mahihirapan (find it difficult)
      2. magiginhawahan (find it comfortable)
      3. madadalian (find it easy)
      4. mememahalan (find it expensive)
2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Bb. Herrera: G../kasalukuyan/tingin/doktor?
   G. Razon: Opo
   Bb. Herrera: Gaano/tagal/tingin/doktor?
   G. Razon: 3/buwan
   Bb. Herrera: Sakit/hadlang/trabaho?
   G. Razon: Opo/karamdaman/baga
   Bb. Herrera: Hanggang/kailan/tingin/doktor?
   G. Razon: Sabi/Dr. Ledesma/tagal./Baka/6/buwan
   Bb. Herrera: Ganoon?/Ito/pormularyo./Sagot/tanong

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask Mr. Razon how long he's been going to the doktor.
   b. Find out what's preventing Mr. Razon from working.
   c. Give Mr. Razon the application forms for financial assistance.
   d. Ask if Mr. Razon is currently being treated by a doctor.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   a. Make a list of things to ask a client who is applying for financial assistance. Two of your classmates will come to you as your clients with varying responses.

D. VOCABULARY

bága' (n): lung
hinihiling (v): requesting
humahadláng (v): hinders
kasalukuyan (adv): presently; currently
matatagalán (adj): will take a long time
nagpapatingin (v): having oneself checked or examined by a doctor
papéles (n): papers; documents
Lesson 102

A. DIALOG: Applying for Financial Assistance

Part II - Checking Medical Records and Family Medical History

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Cruz: G. Razon, kailangan ko po ng listahan ng lahat ng mga doktor na gumamot na sa inyo.

G. Razon: Bakit po?

Mr. Razon, I need a list of all the doctors who have treated you.

Bb. Cruz: Kailangan namin ito para sa pagsusuri ng kasaysayan ng inyong pangkalusugan at pangangailangan.

Why ma'am?

G. Razon: Dadalhin ko po sa isang linggo.

We need this for your records. It will help in our assessment of your health background and your needs.

Bb. Cruz: Itatakda ko ang inyong unang eksaminasyon kay Dr. Rios sa Miyerkoles.

I will bring it next week, ma'am.

G. Razon: Opo.

Bb. Cruz: Maaari n'yo bang dalhin ang inyong buong familya?

I will schedule you for an initial examination with Dr. Rios on Wednesday.

G. Razon: Maaari po.

Yes, ma'am.

Bb. Cruz: Lima po ang inyong anak, di ba? Sino sa kanila ang nagangailangang magpatingin kaagad sa isang doktor?

Can you bring your whole family?


Yes, I can.

You have five children, right?

Bb. Cruz: Do any of them need to see a doctor right away?

No one. But it is better that
they see a doctor right away.
sila ng doktor agad.

B. Cruz: Tama po kayo. You're right, sir.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Ano ang hiningi ni Bb. Cruz kay G. Razon?
2. Bakit kailangan ni Bb. Cruz ito?
3. Sino ang isasama ni G. Razon?
4. May sakit ba ang mga anak niya?
5. Railan ang eksaminansyon ni G. Razon?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):
   a. Kailangan ko po ng listahan ng lahat ng mga doktor na gumamot na sa inyo.
   1. buong pangalan (full name)
   2. pangalan ng klinika (clinic's name)
   3. ispesyalidad (specialty)
   4. numero ng telepono (phone number)
   b. Kailangan ito para sa pagsusuri ng kasaysayan ng inyong pangkalusugan
   1. inyong pangangailangan (your needs)
   2. inyong katayuan (your status)
   3. inyong kakayahan (your ability)
   c. Sino sa kanila ang nangangailangang magpatingin kaagad sa doktor?
   1. inyo (you)
   2. amin (us)
   3. atin (us)
4. mga anak ninyo (your children)
5. mga bata (the children)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:
   Bb. Cruz: Listahan/doktor/gamot
   G. Razon: Bakit?
   Bb. Cruz: Pagsusuri/pangkalusugan/panggagailangan
   G. Razon: Dala/isa/linggo
   Bb. Cruz: Takda/eksamiansyon/Miyerkoles
   G. Razon: Opo
   Bb. Cruz: Dala/pamilya?
   G. Razon: Opo./5/anak.

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Get a list of all the doctors who have previously treated Mr. Razon.
   b. Tell Mr. Razon you will schedule his first examination with Dr. Rios on Wednesday.
   c. Ask Mr. Razon if any of his children need to see a doctor right away.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   You are applying for financial assistance and want to know what the requirements are — doctor's names, your medical history, medical exam.

D. VOCABULARY
   gumamot (v): treated
   itátakda' (v): to schedule, set a date
kaagád (adv): right away; immediately
kaszaysáyan (n): history
listáhan (n): list
pagsusuri' (n): careful examination
pangkalusugán (n): health-related
Lesson 103

A. DIALOG: Checking on a Possible Case of Child Abuse

Part I - Suspicion

Makinig at Intindihiin (Listen and Understand):


Miss Soriano, I wish to report a possible case of child abuse.

Bb. Soriano: Sino ho ba ito? Who is it (sir)?

Doktor: Siya po ay ang tatlong-taong gulang na pasyente ko kaninang umaga.

She is the three-year old patient I had this morning.

Bb. Soriano: Ano po ba ang kondisyon ng bata nang dinala siyang dito? What was the child’s condition when she was brought here?

Doktor: Marami siyang marka ng mga puso ng sigarilyo sa katawan.

She had many cigarette burns on the body.

Bb. Soriano: May iba pa ho ba kayong napansin? Did you notice anything else?

Doktor: Opo. May bali ang kanyang kanang braso. Yes (ma’am). She had a fracture on her right arm.

Bb. Soriano: Sino po ba ang naghatid sa bata dito? Who escorted the child here?


Her own mother. According to her, the child fell from the stairs.

375
B. SORIANO: Salamat, doktor. Hayaan n'yo at iimbestigahan ko kaagad ang kasong ito.

Thank you, doctor. I'll investigate this case immediately.

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Anong kaso ang binanggit ng doktor kay Bb. Soriano?
2. Sino ang biktima sa kasong ito?
3. Ano ang kondisyon ng biktima?
4. Ano ang gagawin ni Bb. Soriano tungkol dito?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list of the underlined word(s):
   a. Marami siyang marka ng mga paso ng sigarilyo.
      1. tama ng bala (bullet wounds)
      2. palo ng sinturon (lashings)
      3. pasa ng kurot (bruises from pinching)
      4. pingo (twisting of the ears)

   b. May iba pa ho ba kayong napansin?
      1. nakita (saw)
      2. narinig (heard)
      3. naobserbahan (observed)
      4. napagmamadlangan (noticed)
      5. naunangin (overheard)

   c. Sino po ba ang nagbatid sa bata dito?
      1. nagdala (brought in)
      2. sumundo (picked up)
      3. nagsama (accompanied)

376
2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:

   Doktor:  Bb./gusto/sumbong/kaso/lupit/bata
   Bb. Soriano:  Sino/iyon?
   Doktor:  Siya/3/taon/pasyente/umaga
   Bb. Soriano:  Ano/kondisyon/bata/dala/dito?
   Doktor:  Marka/sigarilyo
   Bb. Soriano:  Iba/pansin?
   Doktor:  Bali/brasó
   Bb. Soriano:  Sino/hatid?
   Doktor:  Ina./Bulog/daw
   Bb. Soriano:  Hayaan/imbestiga

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.

   Two ladies come to report a possible case of child abuse, each with a
different story to report. You talk to them separately.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the
   following information:

   a. As a social worker, you report a suspected case of wife abuse to a
doctor, giving the age, situation, and condition of the woman.

   b. You report your neighbor's cruelty to her son whom she locks up in
      the bathroom for hours without being fed.

D. VOCABULARY

   báli' (n): fracture
   báta' (n): child; baby
   bráso (n): arm

   imbestiçahén (v): to investigate
ipagbigay-alám (v): to report
kánan (adj): right
káso (n): case
kondisyón (n): condition; state
marká (n): mark
nahúlog (v): (past tense of mahúlog) to fall
naghatíð (v): (past tense of maghatíð) to accompany (someone) to a certain place
napansín (v): noticed
pagmamat洛ít (n): act of cruelty or brutality
páso' (n): burn
pasyénte (n): patient
sigarilyo (n): cigarette
Lesson 104

A. DIALOG: Checking on a Possible Case of Child Abuse

Part II - Visitation

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Soriano: Kayo po ba ang ina ni Elisa?

Marta: Ako nga po. Anong mai-tutulong ko sa inyo?


Marta: Maliban po sa kanyang bali sa braso ay mabuti na siya.

Bb. Soriano: Puwede ko ba siyang makita?


Marta: Pwede ba po bang sumama? (Tuloy-tuloy ang pasok sa sa silid na pinanggalingan ng bosses).

Bb. Soriano: Alamin ko lang naman siya.

Marta: Sadya na po si Elisa. (I'll just take a look at her.)

Bb. Soriano: Sadya na po si Elisa. (The baby cried) Oh, she's al-ready awake! (Proceeding directly to the room where the child's noise came from).

Bb. Soriano: Sadya na po si Elisa. (The baby cried) Oh, she's al-ready awake! (Proceeding directly to the room where the child's noise came from).

Bb. Soriano: Sadya na po si Elisa. (The baby cried) Oh, she's al-ready awake! (Proceeding directly to the room where the child's noise came from).

Bb. Soriano: Sadya na po si Elisa. (The baby cried) Oh, she's al-ready awake! (Proceeding directly to the room where the child's noise came from).
Marta: Bb. Soriano, sandali po Miss Soriano, wait a minute ...
   lamang ...

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Sino si Marta? Sino si Elisa?
2. Nasaan sila?
3. Bakit nanood si Bb. Soriano?
4. Ayon kay Marta, ano ang ginagawa ng anak niya?
5. Totoo ba ito?

C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Nais ko lang **alam** ang kanyang kalagayan ngayon.
      1. tingnan (see)
      2. kumustahin (say hello)
      3. subaybayan (follow up)
      4. eksaminin (examine)

   b. Maliban po sa kanyang **bali sa braso** ay mabuti na siya.
      1. bukol sa uho (bump in the head)
      2. pilay sa paa (sprain on the foot)
      3. paso sa kamay (burn on the hand)
      4. mga sa mata (swelling of the eyes)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with
   the help of the following cues:

   Bb. Soriano: Balita/nangyari/anak./Nais/alamin/lagay
   Marta: Maliban/bali/buti
   Bb. Soriano: Puwede/kita
   Marta: Maari/iba/araw./Tulog
Bb. Soriano: Silip/lang./Aba/gising
Marta: Bb./sandali

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask the lady if she is Elisa's mother.
   b. Tell the mother you heard about what happened to her child.
   c. Say that you want to know the child's present condition.
   d. Tell the mother you'd like to just take a quick look at her.
   e. Stop the social worker from going in to take a look at your child.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   You look into a case of child abuse and visit the child's parents to follow it up. They give you a hard time but you succeed in seeing the child.

D. VOCABULARY

alamín (v): to find out; investigate
boses (n): voice
gising (adj): awake
kalagáyan (n): state; condition; status
maliban (prep): except
natutúlog (v): sleeping
sisilipin (v): to take a peek
Lesson 105

A. DIALOG: Checking on a Possible Case of Child Abuse

Part III - Recommendations

Makinig at Intindihin (Listen and Understand):

Bb. Soriano: Kaya pala ayaw n'yon
ipakita ang bata dahil
nanggingitim siya sa pasa.
Marta: Kasi ho ...

So that's why you didn't want to
show the child because she's dark
with bruises.

Because (ma'am) ...

Bb. Soriano: Huwag ka nang magkaila,
Marta. Walang kaduda-
dudang si Elisa ay pi-
nagmamalupitan nga.

Don't try to deny it, Marta.
There is no doubt that Elisa has
been treated cruelly.

(Makabato) Iyak siya
nang iyak buong umaga kaya
napalo siya ni Homer.

(With bowed head) She's been cry-
ing all morning that's why Homer
spanked her.

Bb. Soriano: Si Homer po ba ang tunay
na ama ni Elisa?

Is Homer the real father of Elisa?

Marta: Hindi po. Ang ama ni
Elisa ay ang una kong
asawa.

No (ma'am). Elisa's father was
my first husband.

Bb. Soriano: Tama ang aking hinala.

My suspicion was right.

Marta: Ano po ang gagawin ninyo?

What will you do (ma'am)?

Bb. Soriano: Una, kukuin ko si Elisa
at pansamanala siyang
ilalagay sa isang tahan-
nang kakalinga sa kanya.

First, I will take Elisa and tem-
porarily put her in a home where
she will be taken care of.
Marta: Hindi n'yo maaaring gawin sa akin iyan!

You can't do that to me!

Bb. Soriano: Kailangan ito, Marta. Pangalawa, kailangang sumangguni kayo sa aming tagapayo.

It's necessary, Marta. Second, you have to consult our counselor.

Marta: Bakit po?

Why (ma'am)?


So that we will know if both of you are fit to be parents.

Marta: Paano po kung hindi pumanayag ang aking asawa?

What if my husband does not consent to this?

Bb. Soriano: Sa ganyan, maaaring maaaring mapunta sa aming pagligat ang bata nang permanente.

In that case, the child may possibly be under our care permanently.

Marta: Kung gayon, kakausepin ko po ang aking asawa tungkol dito.

Then, I'll talk to my husband about this (ma'am).

B. COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Bakit tinatago ni Marta ang kanyang anak?

2. Sino ang tunay na ama ni Elisa?

3. Bakit daw pinalo si Elisa?

4. Ano ang gagawin ni Bb. Soriano?

5. Bakit kailangang ilayo si Elisa sa mga magulang niya?
C. EXERCISES

1. Substitute each item on the list for the underlined word(s):

   a. Walang dudang si Elisa ay *pinagmamalupitan* nga.
      1. pinaghihiigpit (was being restricted)
      2. binubugbog (was being beaten up)
      3. sinasaktan (was being hurt)
      4. ikinukulong (was being locked up)

   b. Iyak siya nang iyak *buong umaga*.
      1. buong araw (all day)
      2. maghapon (all afternoon)
      3. magdamag (all night)

   c. Tama ang aking *hinala*.
      1. hula (guess)
      2. suspetsa (suspicion)
      3. kutob (feeling)
      4. iniisip (thinking)
      5. akala (assumption)

2. Review the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson and re-enact it with the help of the following cues:

   Bb. Soriano:  Kaya/ayaw/kita/bata/itim/pasa
                 Marta:   Kasi
   Bb. Soriano:  Buwag/kaila./Duda/Elisa/lupit
                 Marta:   Iyak/umaga/kaya/palo
   Bb. Soriano:  Homer/ama/Elisa?
                 Marta:   Hindi/ama/1/asawa
   Bb. Soriano:  Tama/hinala
Marta: Ano/gawa?

Bb. Soriano: Kuha/Elisa/lagay/tahanan

Marta: Hindi/gawa

3. Provide the appropriate line in Tagalog.
   a. Ask if Homer is the child's real father.
   b. Tell the mother your suspicion was right.
   c. Explain to the mother what you will do to Elisa temporarily.
   d. Tell the parents who they'll have to consult about this case.

4. Improvise on the Dialog at the beginning of this lesson based on the following information:
   When you visit the parents' home, begin to explain what you have to do with this confirmed case of child abuse and tell them of the consequences.

D. VOCABULARY

dóda (adj): in doubt
hinála (n): suspicion
kakausápin (v): will talk to (someone)
kalinga (n): protective care
karapat-dápat (adj): deserving; worthy
kayá (adv): that's why
kukúnin (v): will take (something) away form (someone)
magkáila (v): to deny
nakayukó (adj): with bowed head
nangingitín (v): blackish; darkening
napálo (v): (past tense of mapalo) whipped; spanked
pag-íngat (n): in the care of (someone)
palá (adv): so; so then
pangalawá (num): second
pansamantálá (adv): temporarily
pasá' (n): bruise
permanénte (adj): permanent
pinagmalupitán (v): was cruel or brutal to (someone)
pumáyag (v): to agree with; to give consent
sumanggúní (v): to consult
tagapáyo (n): counselor
tañán (adj): no longer crying, said of a baby
túnay (adj): legitimate
Glossary

Every entry in this list (with very few exceptions) is followed by a symbol enclosed in ( ) which identifies the part of speech of the term. The following symbols are used for such identification.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Part of Speech</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adj</td>
<td>adjective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adv</td>
<td>adverb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conj</td>
<td>conjunction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dem</td>
<td>demonstrative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>interrogative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interj</td>
<td>interjection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>noun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num</td>
<td>numeral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>part</td>
<td>particle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prep</td>
<td>preposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pron</td>
<td>pronoun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pv</td>
<td>pseudo verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v</td>
<td>verb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The number at the end of each entry indicates the lesson in which the word first occurs.

abá (interj): an exclamation expressive of surprise, wonder, admiration, etc. II.22
agád (adv): immediately; at once; promptly; right away I.9
agresibo (adj): aggressive XV.93
ákin (pron): my; mine; (poss.); belongs to the set of pronouns I.5
akó (pron): I (belongs to the ang set) I.2
aksidénte (n): accident I.8
alá úna (num): one o'clock (time) I.5

387
alagáan (v): to take good care of VI.35
álak (n): wine; liquor III.17
alcoholic beverage VII.47
alám (pv): know IX.56
alamín (v): to find out; investigate XV.97
álás diyés (num): ten o'clock (time) I.3
álás núwébe (num): nine o'clock XIII.78
álás ónze (num): eleven o'clock I.4
álás třés (num): three o'clock XIII.74
amá (n): father XIII.77
ának (n): child; offspring I.7
anémika (adj): anemic XII.68
ang (part): subject marker of common nouns I.1
ánim (num): six II.10
animnapó' (num): sixty XV.87
ánó (int): what I.2
ánó-anó (pron): what (things) X.58
anumán (pron): whatever; whatsoever (emphatic form) I.6
ápat (num): four VI.38
apatnapó' (num): forty XII.70
apatnapó't litná (num): forty-five III.16
apelyido (n): surname; last name III.20
áraw (n): day I.4
áraw-áraw (adv): everyday VII.49
aráy (interj): ouch (exclamation of pain) IX.53
asáká (n): spouse XI.65
asikáso (n): to attend to someone I.9
asın (n): salt XII.1
aspirina (n): aspirin VII.46
at (conj): and; also; in addition I.7
atáy (n): liver XII.67
âte (n): term for one's elder sister or elder female XV.91
atensiýon (n): attention; notice XV.93
átin (pron): our; ours XI.63
áwa' (n): pity; compassion; mercy III.19
awátin (v): to wean XII.70
ay (part): sentence in version marker I.7
(ly): linking verb, corresponding to the verb "to be" III.19
áyaw (pv): dislike V.25
not like XI.64
ayóko (pv): (colloq. var. of aayaw kp) meaning "I don't like" XIV.84
áyon (prep): (followed with sa or kay) according to VII.45
ba (part): question marker I.1
babáe (n): girl; female XII.67
bága' (n): lungs III.16
bágay (n): thing; circumstance; happening II.11
matter VI.36
bágo (prep): prior to  (adj): new VII.47
bahagya' (adv) (adj): hardly; barely; little; slight VI.33
bahálá (adj): responsible; accountable; answerable III.20
báhay (n): house XI.56
báhay-báta' (n): uterus XI.64
bakánte (adj): vacant; unoccupied; vacancy I.5
bákit (int): (question marker) why IX.55
bakúna (n): vaccination VI.38
bálak (n): plan XIV.85
balát (n): skin V.23
bálí' (n): fracture III.20
balíkat (n): shoulder V.26
balíta' (n): news XV.89
baná (adj): stretched; tight XII.69
bandá (adj): toward; in the direction of VI.30
bantayán (v): to watch; guard X.59
bányo (n): bathroom VI.32
báryo (n): barrio XV.97
basáhin (v): to read XI.61
basáín (v): to wet IX.55
básó (n): glass; drinking glass X.58
bástä (adv): just; merely; only; simply VII.47
báta' (adj): young I.7
(n): child IV.21
baby XV.103
báti' (n): greeting XII.68
bató (n): kidney III.16
báwal (adj): prohibited VII.47
báwat (pron): (from bawá at): each or every VI.29
báyan (n): town XV.95
bendábe (n): bandage IX.55
benequisáryo (n): beneficiary; anyone receiving benefits XIV.81
bére (n): green VI.35
bóses (n): times; number of times VI.42
bibíg (n): mouth IV.22
bibigyán (v): to give VII.48
biglá' (adv): sudden; abruptly; unexpectedly XIV.84
bigyán (v): to give someone (something) VI.34
biktima (n): victim IX.56
bílang (prep): as; in the capacity of XV.88
bilhin (v): to buy (a certain thing) VII.49
binabáti' (v): greeting or congratulating (someone) XI.62
binanggit (v): mentioned XV.91
binti' (n): leg V.23
bihira' (adv): seldom; not frequently X.60
bitamína (n): vitamin VI.35
bóses (n): voice XV.104
bóte (n): bottle X.60
bráso (n): arm VI.33
buháy (adj): alive; living XV.98
búkas (adv): tomorrow I.6
bulûtong-tûbig (n): chicken pox III.15
buming (v): to turn, sway, or move from one side to another V.26
bumisisa (v): visiting XV.30
bunaō' (n): the youngest child in a family II.10
buntis (adj): pregnant XI.62
buō' (adj) (n): whole; complete II.11
entire XV.86
buong-pangalan (n): full name XIII.77
buwân-buwán (adv): every month; monthly XII.69
buwán (n): month XII.66
dâhil (conj): (usually used with sa) because of; due to VI.39
dahilan (n): reason; excuse XII.67
dalas (n): frequency; frequent occurrence VI.38
dalawá (num): two VI.28
dalawampû' (num): twenty XIV.85
dalawampû't-ápät (num): twenty-four VI.38
dalawampû't-linâ (num): twenty-five XV.88
dalawampû't-walô (num): twenty-eight VI.38
dalin (v): (dalahan) to carry or bring along I.9
dâma (n): checkers XV.95
dâmi (n): quantity as amount; great number or amount XII.67
dâpat (v): must III.20
should; ought VI.38
proper; right; appropriate VII.44
have to VIII.51
dârating (v): coming; forth coming; will arrive II.13
dâti (adv): once before; previously XI.61
daw (adv): (var. of raw) it is said; according to information VII.44
delikâdo (adj): delicate; fragile III.19
departamento (n): department XV.100
derêtso (adj) (adv): straight; directly VII.45
di-malubâ' (adj): not serious IX.56
dibâlo (n): chest VI.31
dilaw (adj): yellow VI.35
dinâl (v): brought I.7
diperēnsiya (n): illness; aberration; damage or injury VI.43
direksiyôn (n): direction X.60
disinterya (n): dysentery XII.70
dîto (dem): here VI.39
diyân (dem): there I.5
diyêta (n): diet XII.68
Diyê (n): God III.19
doktör (n): doctor I.4
dõça (adj): in doubt XV.105
dugô' (n): blood VI.28
dûmating (v): to arrive XV.86
dûmudurâ' (v): to spit VI.28
dúyan (n): hammock; cradle; swing IX.53
ehersiyo (n): exercise III.18
eksaminasyón (n): examination or test; physical check up I.7
espesyál (adj): special XV.90
țwan (adv): (colloq.) don't know XIV.84

gáano (int): how many; how much VI.28
gabí (n): night VII.46
    (adv): night time XIII.78
gabíng-gabí (adv): late at night XIII.78
galáw (n): movement; motion XII.69
gálung (adv): from VI.15
galít (adj): angry XIV.84
gamót (n): medicine VI.34
gamutin (v): to cure IX.54
gána (n): appetite XII.68
gandá (n): beauty X.58
ganoón (adv): in that way or manner VI.40
ganyán (adv): like that XV.95
gátas (n): milk X.59
gáya (adj): like; similar to VII.46
gayón (adv): in that way or manner; so; in such a manner VIII.51
gayumán (adv): nevertheless; notwithstanding XII.68
ginagámít (adj): being utilized or used VII.45
ginang (n): missis; a wife III.19
ginoó (n): mister; husband; gentleman III.20
gisántés (n): sweet peas XII.73
gising (adj): awake XV.104
grábe (adj): grave; serious; that which cannot be taken lightly I.4
grásdo (n): grade XV.91
gúlang (n): age; III.36
gúlay (n): vegetable VI.35
gumumót (v): treated XV.102
gunting (n): scissors IX.57
gúro' (n): teacher X.58
gustó (pv): want, like I.5

hábang (conj): while VI.39
hagdán (n): (from hagdánan) stairs III.20
hagdánan (n): stairs; stairway XV.103
halág (n): value XV.93
halika (v): (imper) come; come here VI.35
hanggáng (prep) (conj): until I.9
    (sometimes used with sa) till VIII.52
hápon (n): afternoon I.6
hawákan (v): to hold in one's hand. V.26
hayåñ (v): to let or leave alone VI.33
heto (interj): Here! Here it is! II.12
higit (adv): more than XII.67
hilig (n): talent; natural inclination XV.92
hiråla' (n): suspicion XV.105
hindî (adv): not I.4
hindi-normál (adj): abnormal; not typical XV.93
hinihila (n): pulling (something) VI.41
hinihiling (v): requesting XV.101
hintayín (v): to wait for I.2
hipan (v): to blow IX.53
hiwalây (adj): separated XV.93
bo (part): semi-formal polite particle; a variant of pô I.1
hugásan (v): to wash; clean by washing with clean water V.26
huli (adj): last III.14
recent XII.67
late XV.92
humahadaláŋ (v): hinders XV.101
humínáhoñ (v): to calm down VI.36
humingá (v): to breathe IV.22
hustô (adj): sufficient; enough VI.35
complete VII.47
huwág (adv): don't V.25

ibá (adj): another; different III.17
(pron): another; other VII.46
ibahín (v): to make different; alter; to change I.6
ibig (pv): want; wish; like XII.66
ibuká (v): to open wide IV.22
ideyá (n): idea IX.92
idûlot (v): to serve or offer someone X.59
ilha (n): affectionate term for a daughter XI.62
ihahando' (v): to prepare (something) XI.63
ilho (n): son; a term used by an elder in addressing a boy to
express affection or fondness IV.22
term of endearment for a son; ilha is the female
counter-part XV.91
ikaliné (num): fifth XV.91
ikáw (pron): you (singular) IX.56
ikinalunngkót (adj): (said of something that causes one to feel
sad about) to be saddened by something I.6
iksámen (n): examination XI.62
ilagáy (v): to put or place (a thing) on a surface III.20
ilán (int): how many VIII.51
ilarawan (v): to describe VI.43
ilipat (v): to transfer a thing I.6
imbestigahín (v): to investigate XV.103
impeksiyón (n): infection VI.41
impormasyón (n): information IX.57
iná (n): mother XIII.77
ingátan (v): to take good care of VII.47
Ingles (n): the English language XIII.75
iniresét (v): prescribed VII.47
inóm (n): act of drinking (water, liquid, wine, etc.) VI.38
inséktó (n): insect VI.42
institusyón (n): institution XV.94
interésado (adj): interested XI.61
inúmán (v): to drink VII.44
inúubo (v): coughing IV.21
inyó (pron): your(s) (plural or formal) I.5
ipagbigáy-alán (v): to report XV.103
ipagpatúlo (v): to continue; proceed with VII.47
ipagtanóng (v): to make inquiries about XIII.74
ipakita (v): to show II.12
to show (someone) something VI.42
ipalañág (v): to cause to abort a pregnancy XI.62
ipaluwá' (n): have someone spit out something VI.36
isá (num): one VI.29
isá' (n): fish X.60
itanóng (v): to ask or inquire about (something) III.18
itataká' (v): to schedule; set a date XV.102
itinañóyod (v): supported; sponsored XV.99
itlág (n): egg XII.67
ító (dem): this; this one here I.1
itúro' (v): to point out (to someone) VI.30
iwásan (v): to avoid VII.47
iyák (n): cry VI.41

kaagád (adv): at once; immediately VI.31
right away XV.102
kaánó-áno (n): (colloq.) how related XV.99
kabilá (adj): the opposite side; as of a street, river, etc. I.7
kadáratíng (v): just arrived I.4
kagabi (adv): last right V.24
kagamítán (n): things; equipment XI.63
kagát (n): bite VI.42
kágawaran (n): department XV.97
kahápon (adv): yesterday XV.89
kahél (n): an orange X.59
káhit (conj): though; although III.18
kaibigan (n): friend XV.95
kailán (int): when I.5
kailangán (pv): need to I.2
kakausapín (v): will talk to (someone) XIII.74
kakulangán (adj): lack; insufficiency X.60
kalagáyan (n): state; condition; status XV.104
kalamansi' (n): a spring citrus tree that bears spherical acidic fruits, used in seasoning food and for making juice preparation like lemonade VII.46
kaláwang (n): rust VI.34
kalimitán (adv): frequently XII.68
kalimútan (v): to forget III.20
kalínga (n): protective care XV.105
kalínisan (n): cleanliness; sanitation XII.72
kalìwá (adj): left; left side; left-hand side I.8
kalusúgan (n): health II.12
kalusugáng-pambáyan (n): public health XIV.80
káyó (n): street VI.34
kamag-anak (n): relative; kin XV.86
kamátics (n): tomato VII.46
kamí (pron): we XIV.81
kánan (adj): right VI.33

the right-hand side VI.42
kani-karináng (adv): a little while ago VI.34
kánin (n): streamed rice X.60
kanína (adv): a while ago; earlier VI.32
kaninumán (pron): whoever XV.96
kánselin (v): to cancel I.6
kapág (conj): if; when; whenever VI.31
kapaligiran (n): surroundings; environment IX.56
kapatíd (n): brother or sister XIII.77

sibling XV.91
kapatíd na babae (n): sister XIII.77
kapatíd na laláki (n): brother XIII.77
kapinsalán (n): damage; injury IX.56
kapitbáhay (n): neighbor XIV.85
kápa' (n): fellow being XV.92
karaadagán (n): additional IX.56
karanásán (n): experience XV.88
karaníwan (adv): common; ordinarily; usually VII.49
karápat-dápat (adj): worthy; deserving IX.56
kard (n): card II.12
karéra (n): academic degree; career XV.88
karne (n): meat X.60
karpentéro (n): carpenter XIII.79
kasáí (adj): married XIII.76
kasalukuyan (adv): presently; currently XV.101
kasáma (n): companion XV.86
kasaysáyan (n): history II.13
kasi (conj): because V.24
káso (n): case XV.103
kasunód (adj): following or behind another XIV.85
katagálán (n): long time or duration VI.28
katamtamán (adj): sufficient; moderate XII.69
katanglan (n): qualifications XIV.83
katanúngan (n): specific question II.13
katapáát (adj): opposite; in front of (another) I.9
katás (n): juice VII.46
katás ng kalámanál (n): Calamansi juice X.59
katawán (n): body IV.21
katúlad (adj): like; similar to; such as II.11
katunáyan (n): truth; actuality XV.89

proof XV.92
kaugnáyan (n): relation; connection XV.97
kaunti' (adj): a small amount; a bit; a little IV.22
kausápin (v): to talk to (someone) XV.11
káwanggawa' (n): charity; welfare help XIV.81
kawání (n): employee XV.88
kay (part): a particle used before the name of a person equivalent to "for; intended for; belonging to" or "to" I.2
kayá' (conj): that's why XV.105
kayó (pron): you (plural); you (singular, polite, formal) I.1
káyasa (adv): than; instead of V.23

rather than VI.39
kilála (adj): known personally to someone XV.99
kinaláman (n): having anything to do with XV.93
kitá (pron): (dual) we; you and I VII.48
kláse (adj): type; kind VI.31

(n): class XV.90
klinika (n): clinic I.4
ko (pron): I (belongs to the ng set) I.2
koléhiyo (n): college XIII.75
kompaníyá (n): company II.12
kondisyón (n): condition XII.66

state XV.103
kótse (n): car XV.88
kukúnin (v): will take (something) away from (someone) XV.105
kúlang (adj): lacking; insufficient; incomplete VII.44
kúlay (n): color X.60
kumáin (v): to eat VI.35
kumakati (v): becoming itchy VI.39
kumakálat (v): becoming widespread VI.42
kumpléto (adj) (n): complete XI.63
kumúha (v): to take XV.91
kundi' (conj): if not XV.94
kung (conj): if; when; at; during III.19
kúnin (v): to get or take I.7
kutsaríta (n): a teaspoon VII.48
kuwárto (n): room; bedroom I.7

lában (adj): against; contrary; opposed VI.34
labímitó (num): seventeen XV.91
labíng-dalawá (num): twelve II.10
labínilimá (num): fifteen XII.72
lági' (adv): always VII.46

all the time IX.55
lagnát (n): fever VI.27
lahát (pron): all; everything IX.55
lakás (n): strength XII.70
lalágyn (v): to put; place IX.53
lalakás (v): to become strong or vigorous VIII.52
lálak (n): male; man; boy XV.99
lalamúnan (n): throat IV.22
lálo' (adv): especially IX.56
lámnang (adv): only I.4
    merely XIV.80
láta (n): tin can VI.8
latá' (adj): weakness; debility XII.71
libre (adj): free; available XV.90
likódo (n): liquid VII.46
likód (n): back V.25
likurán (n): at the back VI.42
lílinsin (v): to clean (something) IX.53
limá (num): five VI.15
linggó (n): week; weekly examination I.6
    the first day of the week (Sunday) VI.29
linggúnha'ng eksaminasyón (n): weekly examination IV.21
linísin (v): to clean VI.34
linísan (v): to clean VI.40
lisíhan (n): list XV.102
lóbó (n): within VI.38
    will; courage; state of mind XII.70
lubósan (adv): complete; absolutely XII.70
lugár (n): place XV.96
lumalalá' (v): getting serious or worse VI.39
lumálaki (v): growing; increasing in size X.58
lumangóy (v): swim XII.69
Lúnes (n): Monday XV.89
lúto' (adj): cooked XII.70

málat (adj): salty XII.66
maantúkin (adj): drowsiness; state of being drowsy XII.73
maawiri (pv): allowable; permissible; possible; can happen I.4
maawáhan (v): to be able to rely or depend on XV.87
maáyos (adj): in order; well-arranged XV.91
maÁbabang paarlán (n): elementary school XV.92
maÁbáho' (adj): smelly VI.41
maÁbígot (adj): heavy VIII.52
maÁbisa' (adj): effective XI.65
maÁbítí (adj): fine; good I.4
    well V.23
maÁbutí-bútí (adj): a little bit better VII.47
maÁdáhon (adj): leafy XII.68
maÁdalás (adj): frequent; often III.19
maÁdalí' (adj): easy; easily XI.63
    without much difficulty XII.67
maeksámín (v): to be examined  VI.43
mag-ááral (v): will go to school  XV.92
mag-aláála (v): to be worried about  VII.49
mag-alboróto (v): to throw a tantrum  XV.93
mag-anák (v): to have children  XIV.85
mag-ingat (v): to be careful  XII.69
mag-isip (v): to think; ponder  XV.95
mag-úsap (v): to talk or converse  XI.61
magagawá' (v): that can be done or put into practice  XI.63
magaling (adj): excellent; already well, referring to a sick person  III.19
healed  V.23
megandá (adj): beautiful; pretty; lovely  V.23
 good  XV.100
magbalík (v): to go back; to return  VII.49
magdamág (adv): all night  V.24
maggamót (v): to use medicine; to give oneself a remedy  IX.57
maghaláman (v): to grow plants  XV.95
magin (v): to be or become  XV.96
magkáala (v): to deny  XV.105
mag(ka)kapatíd (adj): sibling relationship  IX.56
magkáalinawan (v): to come to an understanding  XI.62
magkaróon (v): to have or acquire (something)  VI.38
magktá (v): to see each other  I.4
maglaká (v): to go to a certain place by walking; take a walk  XII.69
maglaró' (v): to play  XV.95
magpahingá (v): to rest; take a rest  VII.46
magpatáli' (v): to have tubal ligation  XI.64
magpatingin (v): to consult a doctor; have oneself examined by a doctor  I.2
magasítá (v): to speak  XV.91
magúsuka (v): will vomit  VI.29
magtakád' (v): to set a limit; a date  XIII.74
magtatagál (v): will take a long time  XII.68
magtrabáho (v): to work  XV.87
magúlang (n): parents  XV.92
mahál (adj): expensive; costly  X.60
mahalagá (adj): valuable; important; costly  X.58
mahapdí' (adj): sore  V.26
 sharp and piercing, referring to pain in the eyes, wounds, etc.  IX.53
mahirap (adj): difficult  XV.94
mahúsay (adj): good; intelligent  IV.2
 competent; efficient  X.58
proficient  XV.96
maiwiwásan (v): to be able to avoid  IX.56
mainám (adj): nice; good; fine  XII.69
mainit (adj): hot; having much heat, as fire  XII.70
maítítúlong (v): to be able to help someone with something  I.5
maítutúlong (v): to help someone with something  VI.36
maiivásan (v.): will able to avoid IX.56
makákalaro (n.): a person to play with XV.95
makakasagót (v.): to be able to answer XV.96
makakasam' (v.): will result in something bad XII.66
makapagpatívánag (v.): to be able to explain XV.93
makapagtrabáho (v.): to be able to work XI.65
makarating (v.): to be able to reach a certain place or destination I.9
mákasundo (v.): to get along with XV.92
makatúlog (v.): to be able to sleep V.24
makatúlong (v.): to be of help to someone VII.45
makaúsap (v.): to be able to talk to (someone) IX.54
makipag-úsap (v.): to talk or converse with XIV.84
makipagktá (v.): to meet with someone I.8
makipagál (v.): to have sexual intercourse VIII.52
makita (v.): to be able to see or be seen I.5
malakás (adj.): strong IV.22
malám (adj.): deep IV.22
maláman (v.): to happen to know or learn about II.11
to find out VI.33
to know about XIV.80
malápit (adj.): near I.9
maláyo' (adj.): far away; distant; remote I.1
malibán (prep.): except XV.104
maligáya (adj.): happy XII.68
malít (adj.): small; tiny IX.57
malinis (adj.): clean V.26
malipat (v.): to be transferred (to another position or place) XII.70
malnutrisyon (n.): malnutrition XII.73
malunggay (n.): horseradish XII.67
malusóg (adj.): healthy X.59
manulá (v.): to turn red V.26
man (adv.): although IX.56
mananatili (v.): will stay or remain in the same place, state or status XII.66
manganák (v.): to give birth to a baby XI.64
mangangailángan (adj.): will be in need of (something) VI.41
manggál (v.): to come or originate from I.9
mangyári (v.): to happen or occur VI.29
manigaríyó (v.): to smoke VII.47
manók (n.): chicken X.60
mapágod (v.): to be or become tired or weary VII.47
mapangánib (adj.): dangerous; risky XII.72
mapípili (v.): will be chosen or selected XIV.81
mapúlál (adj.): red; reddish VII.46
maputlál (adj.): pale XII.67
maráhil (adv.): perhaps XIV.85
marámi (adj.): many; plenty; numerous; a large number I.9
mararamdám (v.): be able to feel or experience VI.30
marká (n.): mark XV.103
marúong (adj): intelligent; wise IX.57
mas (adv): much; more V.23
masakit (adj): painful; aching III.20
masamâ' (adj): bad; not well III.20
harful V.25
masánay (v): to be accustomed to XII.71
masasâbi (v): to be able to tell, say, or utter VI.40
masayâ (adj): happy XV.90
masélân (adj): picky; fastidious XI.63
masîpag (adj): industrious; diligent XV.92
mesustáansiya (adj): nutritious X.58
mesusanâd (v): will follow (your instructions) XV.92
masyâdo (adv): excessive V.25
matâ (n): eye VI.35
matââs (adj): high III.17
matâgal (adj): of long duration III.14
matâlino (adj): intelligent XV.92
matandâ' (adj) (n): old XV.94
matânotong (v): to be able to ask (someone) questions XIV.85
matâpos (v): to be able to finish or complete VIII.52
matatagalân (v): will take a long time XV.101
matawâgan (v): to call XV.93
matindî (adj): intense VI.30
severe; serious grave VI.33
matîto (v): to learn XV.91
maupó' (v): to sit down; be seated I.2
mawawalâ' (v): to be misplaced; to be lost VI.42
mey (part): have; there is/are I.5
meyâman (adj): rich; abundant VI.35
wealthy XII.67
mayroñ (part): to have; to possess I.4
with or having (something) VII.48
medikâl (adj): medical II.13
mêdîyo (adv): half, somewhat; to some degree III.19
to some extent VI.30
måá (part): used as a pluralizing particle for nouns;
about; nearly I.7
approximately XIII.79
mikróbyo (n): germ IX.55
milîlitro (n): milliliter VI.38
mînsan (adv): once; one time XII.69
mînuto (n): minutes I.8
mistér (n): mister; husband III.19
miyâmbro (n): member XV.98
Miyérkoles (n): Wednesday XV.90
mo (pron): you, your IX.55
mukhâ' (adj): like; similar to XII.67
mulâ' (prep): from, coming from; since, ever since I.1
mulâ' (adv): again; once more VII.46
mûna (adv): first; beforehand I.7
yet VIII.52

399
munti' (adj): small IX.56

na (adv): already VII.44
nadapā (v): (past tense of nadapā) to stumble IX.54
nadapāma (v): to be able to feel VI.31
nadalās (v): (past tense of medulisas) to slip VI.32
nag-zāral (n): studying, goes to school XIII.75
nag-ingat (v): (progressive tense of mag-ingat) to be careful VII.47
    being careful VIII.50
nag-umpisā (v): (past tense of mag-umpisa) to begin XIV.85
nagagalák (v): (progressive tense of magalak) to be happy or glad VII.45
nagdadalangtāo (v): state of being pregnant XI.62
nagudugō' (v): bleeding III.20
naghatid (v): (past tense of maghatid) to accompany
    (someone) to a certain place XV.103
nagkasakit (v): (past tense of magkasakit) to get sick XIV.82
naglalarò' (v): playing VI.34
nagmulā' (v): (past tense of magmula) to came from XV.93
nagpailwan (v): (past tense of magpailwan) to agree or ask
    to be left behind XV.86
nagpapasiño (v): breastfeeding XII.70
nagpapatingin (v): having oneself checked or examined by a
doctor, etc. XV.101
nagretiro (v): (past tense of magretiro) to retire XV.87
nagsimulā' (v): (past tense of magsimula) to start; begin;
    commence VI.39
nagsisimbā (v): going to church XV.95
nagtataē (v): having loose bowel movement or diarrhea VI.27
nagtratrabāh (v): working XII.71
nagtutúro' (v): teaching XIV.82
nahihilo (adj): feeling dizzy VI.35
nahirāpan (adj): had a hard time or difficulty XV.91
nahiwa' (v): (past tense of mahiwa) to be cut or wounded
    accidentally with or as with a knife I.8
nahulog (v): fell III.20
    (past tense of mahulog) to fall IX.53
naintindiān (v): understood IX.55
náis (n): desire; wish; preference; purpose I.5
nakababāta' (adj): younger XV.86
nakabūti (v): (past tense of makabuti) to turn out well VII.47
nakakarinig (v): (progressive tense of makarinig) to be able
    to hear VII.40
nakalipas (v): past, after (a certain period of time) XV.94
nakalistā (adj): listed VII.49
nakaraān (adv): past; gone by; ago I.8
nakasalālāy (adj): a thing dependent on something VII.47
nakasalālat (adj): written X.60
nakatatandā' (adj): makes one look older XV.87
nakatirá (v): living or residing, as in a certain place  I.1
nakayukó' (ačj): with bowed head XV.105
naků (interj): an exclamation expressing surprise, wonder, fear, pain, etc.  v.25
nakúha (v): (past tense of makuha), was able to get XII.68
naláman (v): (past tense of malaman) happened to know XV.93
nalulón (v): swallowed VI.36
namanagá' (v): swollen; bulging; distended VI.37
namán (adv): response marker; meaning "also, too" I.4
again; anew; similarly VII.49
contrast marker VIII.50
likewise XV.86
námín (pron): our; ours XIV.84
nang (conj): in order that; so that VII.46
nangnak (v): (past tense of mangnak) to give birth VIII.51
nanggaling (v): come or originated from I.4
nangingitim (v): blackish; darkening XV.105
nangyári (v): (nangyari), to happen or occur; take place I.8
nanilaw (v): turned yellow XII.72
naninaríyo (v): smoking a cigarette III.17
nanilulát' (v): feeling weak XII.67
napánó (v): (colloq.) what happened IX.54
napádañ (v): to happen to pass by or drop by XV.90
napakapayáct (adj): very thin or skinny X.59
napakapulát' (adj): pale XII.68
napálo' (v): (past tense of napalo) to be able to whip, as a child XV.105
napánín (v): noticed XV.103
napapášay (v): to become involved in a fight or quarrel XV.92
napilibitán (v): (past tense of napilibitan) to be forced to do something reluctantly or against one's will XIV.82
naráramdamán (v): feel as of sensation I.3
(past tense of marraramdaman) to feel; be able to experience VI.43
nariító (dem): here XIV.83
nars (n): nurse I.7
nása (prep): at, in, on, or with XIV.84
nasusuká (v): nauseated VI.43
natánggáp (v): accepted XV.89
natapákán (v): to accidentally step on I.8
natápós (v): completed; finished XV.88
natuklasán (v): (past tense of natuklasan) to discover; to find out XV.93
natútulog (v): sleeping XV.104
nilá (pron): their I.3
ninyó (pron): your; yours; you; by you I.1
you (plural); you (polite, formal) (belongs to the ng set) I.2
nitó (dem): these XII.67
noón (adv): when; at or during the time III.15
noóng (adv): last; past time marker for time expressions I.4
número (n): number I.3
ng (part): nonsubject marker of common nouns I.4
nga' (adv): indicates emphasis; really; certainly; truly; in fact; please; kindly I.1
emphatic marker VIII.50
ngayón (adv): now; today I.4
at present XIII.76
ngúni't (conj): but I.6
nguyá' (n): chewing or grinding (food) with the teeth VI.37

ño (adv): yes (informal) I.1
operasyón (n): operation; surgery III.18
opisina (n): office XV.90
ópo (adv): yes (formal) I.2
óras (n): time; hour VI.29
ospitál (n): hospital I.1

pa (adv): yet; still I.4
more III.20
paá (n): foot I.8
paalám (interj): farewell; Goodbye! VII.49
paño (int): how I.9
paaralán (n): school X.58
pabálík-bálík (adv): moving to and from VI.29
pabayá' (adj): negligent XV.92
pabiglá' (adv): suddenly; abruptly VI.30
pag-añral (n): study XV.90
pag-aarálan (v): will study IX.57
pag-ingat (n): in the care of (someone) XV.105
pag-inòm (n): act or time of taking medicine VII.47
drinking VIII.50
pag-isipan (n): to take into consideration XI.63
pagdurugó' (n): flow of flood, as from a cut or wound VIII.52
paggamót (n): act of applying medicine IX.57
pagahanáp (n): act of looking for something XV.86
pagíging (v): being XV.88
pagkahílo (n): dizziness IX.57
pagkáín (n): food VI.29
pagkákataon (n): opportunity XI.61
pagkaraán (adv): after the lapse of VII.49
pagkatápos (adv) (n): afterwards; later; in the end I.7
after the completion or finishing of XIV.81
pagkikíta (n): meeting, encounter X.59
pagkukursó (n): diarrhea XII.70
pagkilánis (n): act of cleaning (something) IX.57
pagmamalupit (n): act of cruelty or brutality XV.103
pagnanáis (n): desire XV.91
págod (adj): tired V.24
    weary XII.68
pagpapalaqlág (n): abortion XI.63
pagplapáno ng pamilya (n): family planning XI.61
pagpuntá (n): act of going to a certain place I.9
pegususúri' (n): examination X.59
    careful examination XV.102
pagtákal (n): act of measuring liquids, grains, powder, etc. XII.69
pegtačé (n): having diarrhea XII.73
pagtingin (n): attitude; way of thinking, regarding XV.93
pagúrin (v): to make (someone) tired VI.35
paheingá (n): rest VII.47
paheiran (v): to apply (paint, oil, etc.) by brushing or
    rubbing VI.42
pakibukás (v): (request) kindly open VI.37
pakikiparanayám (n): interview XV.89
pekiramáčam (n): feeling; sensation; perception VII.47
paksá' (n): topic or subject XV.95
pakuluán (v): to boil in water; put in boiling water XII.70
pelá (adv): so; so then; an enclitic indicating surprise I.1
palagáy (n): opinion VI.39
    viewpoint VI.42
palági' (adv): always; all the time VI.43
    often XV.92
paláyw (n): nickname XIII.77
paligo' (n): to bathe V.26
pelitán (v): to change or replace (something) IX.55
pamahalaán (n): government XV.99
pamamaqá' (n): swelling; inflammation IV.21
pamananás (n): dropsy XII.66
pamangkín (n): nephew/niece XV.99
pamilya (n): family IX.56
paminsan-minsan (adv): once in a while III.19
pampagána (n): that which causes a person to gain an
    appetite XII.68
pampatúlog (n): hypnotic; soporific V.24
pimpigil (n): method or device of controlling something XI.61
panahón (n): time; season; climate XI.63
panakankit (n): ache VI.29
pananalapi' (n): finances XIV.83
    financial XV.87
panatiliín (v): to always remain IX.55
panáy (adv): continuously VI.41
pandinig (n): hearing; sense of hearing VI.40
pangálan (n): name I.2
pangalawá (num): second VIII.52
pangánay (n): the first-born child II.10
panganganák (n): act of giving birth XI.61
pangangati (n): itch; itchiness IV.21
    allergy; itchiness IX.56
pangatló (num): third XII.73
panghihina' (n): weakening (of body) XI.65
pangingisáy (n): convulsions XII.73
pangkalusūgan (n): health-related XV.102
pangkatawán (adj): physical III.14
pangūnang-lūnas (n): first-aid IX.54
panlūnas (adj): a remedy VI.41
pansamantālā (adv): temporarily XV.105
pansín (n): attention; notice XV.93
papēles (n): papers; documents XV.101
pāra (prep): for; meant for or belonging to (someone); like; similar to I.7
(conj): so that; in order that VI.43
paraán (n): method XIV.85
pārke (n): park IX.53
parókya (n): parish XV.95
pārte (n): part VI.30
pasā' (n): bruise XV.105
pāso' (n): burn IX.56
pasusūhin (v): to breastfeed XII.70
pasyente (n): patient XV.103
patāy (adj): dead XV.86
patingin (v): to have oneself examined by or as by a doctor V.23
payāgan (v): to allow; permit XII.70
pāyō (n): advice; counsel VII.47
permanénte (adj): permanent XV.105
pēro (conj): but; on the other hand I.8
pilāy (n): walking with a limp; a lame person III.20
sprain VI.33
pildorās (n): pills V.24
Pilipinas (n): the Republic of the Philippines XV.86
piltin (v): to insist, to compel or force (someone) XV.96
pinagmalupitān (v): was cruel or brutal to (someone) XV.105
pinansiyál (adj): financial II.13
pinesāla' (n): damage; injury; harm VI.33
pinupūtol (v): cutting XI.64
pipigilin (v): to detain; to stop from doing something XIV.84
pitō (num): seven XII.66
po (part): a form that indicates respect or politeness; sir/ma'am I.1
populasyon (n): population XV.97
pomularyo (n): blank form III.15
presyōn ng dūgō' (n): blood pressure III.17
problēma (n): problem III.20
protīna (n): protein VII.47
proyēkto (n): project XV.97
prūtas (n): fruits VI.35
pulā (adj): red X.60
pulsō (n): pulse XII.69
pumasa (v): passed XV.100
pumuyag (v): to agree with; to allow VIII.51
to give consent IV.105

gumuntá (v): to go to or leave for a certain place; to come I.4

purók (n): district XII.70

pósó' (n): heart III.14

puwéde (pv): can; possible I.3
permissible; allowable; possibly; maybe VIII.52
to be able to XIII.74

rámi (n): (variation of dami) quantity or amount; great number or amount VI.38

rékord (n): record XV.100

reséta (n): prescription VII.44

responsibilidad (n): responsibility XI.62

resúltá (n): result XI.62

rikonosí (n): diagnosis VII.44

rito (dem): here (var. of ditó), used after a final vowel sound L1

riyán (dem): (var. of diyan) there I.9

sa (prep): location marker such as: to, from, in, at I.1

sa láōb (n): within I.8

saán (int): where I.1

sábi (n): statement; something said VII.45

sabíhin (v): to say (a certain thing) XII.66

da bother XV.94

a nuisance XV.96

sáqíng (n): banana XII.71

sagutín (v): to answer or reply to II.13

sahí (n): floor VI.32

sakáli' (adv): in case; if at all XI.61

sakit (v): sickness; ailment; illness; disease III.14

pain; ache VI.30

sakit sa apóó (n): sickness of the bile XII.72

sakit sa atáy (n): jaundice (lit. sickness of the liver) XII.72

salámat (interj): Thank you; thanks (an expression of gratitude) L3

sápó' (num): ten XIV.82

sána (adv): used to express wish; desire, hope XIII.74

sandali' (adv): for a little while VI.27

for a moment XIV.83

sanggól (n): infant; baby IV.21

sanlí' (n): cause; reason XII.66

sapaká't (conj): because; due to XI.64

sapát (adj): sufficient; adequate; enough VII.47

sarlii (pron) (adj): self; oneself; of one's own; private VII.47

sarliwa' (adj): fresh X.59

sasabíhin (v): to tell, say VIII.51

segúro (n): insurance II.12
sekrêto (n): secret XII.72
semîlya (n): semen XI.65
serbîcôr (n): waiter XIII.78
serbisyo (n): services XI.61
si (part): proper noun subject marker I.2
sigarîlyo (n): cigarette XV.103
siguruâdo (adv): surely; for certain XV.96
síkâpin (v): to try one’s best XII.68
silâ (pron): they XIV.80
silîd-hintáyan (n): waiting room II.11
silîya (n): chair XV.94
sîmbáhan (n): church XV.95
símulá (adv): since VIII.51
sinat (n): slight fever XII.71
singâw (n): a cold sore; skin eruptions VI.39
sinisipôn (v): having a cold VI.41
sintómás (n): symptoms VI.14
sîpa (n): kick IV.22
sîpôn (n): cold; acute nasal congestion; nasal discharge due to cold (collog. var. of sip-on) I.4
sisilîpin (v): to take a peek XV.104
siyá (pron): he/she I.5
siyám (num): nine III.15
siyânga (adv): really, truly I.5
siyasátin (v): to investigate XIV.81
siyêmpré (adv): of course; naturally XV.94
sôbra (adj): surplus; excess; extra XII.66
subûkan (v): to try, to attempt VI.36
sôgat (n): cut or wound VI.34
sulátan (v): to write (on something) XIV.81
suliranîn (n): problem XV.92
sumakît (v): to hurt V.24
sumangûîn (v): to consult XV.105
sumasakît (v): painful; feeling pain I.3
sustânîsiya (n): nutrient XII.73

tââs (n): height I.7
tablán (v): to have potent effect on; to be affected by something XII.72
tagapamahálâ (n): a manager or administrator XV.92
tagapáyo (n): counselor XIV.105
tâñan (v): no longer crying, said of a baby XV.105
tabânînan (n): home XV.93
taiñgâ (n): ear IV.22
takdâng-aralin (n): assignment; home-work XV.92
takîp (n): cover IX.57
takpân (v): to cover VI.34
talagâ (adv): truly III.17

really III.17
talian (v): to tie (something) XI.64
táma' (adj): right; correct X.58
    fit or proper XII.69
tandaan (v): to remember VII.47
tanggapan (v): to accept XI.62
tandóng (n): question or problem III.15
taón (n): year VII.36
tapákán (v): to step on (something) VI.34
tapikín (v): to pat or tap gently IV.22
tápós (adj): completed; finished III.20	tatlo (num): three VII.44	tatlóng taón (n): three years III.14
táwag (n): an identifying name; term VII.45
tawággin (v): to call someone I.2
táyo (pron): we I.4
teléfono (n): telephone II.11
temperatura (n): temperature I.7
tétano (n): tetanus VI.34
tibók (n): heartbeat; pulse VII.46	tigás (n): measles III.15
tiiisín (v): to suffer, endure or bear IX.53
timbáng (n): weight I.7
    balance XII.68
timbangin (v): to weigh XII.73
tingnan (v): to have or take a look at VII.46
    check (something) XIV.83	tintúra de ýódo (n): tincture of iodine IX.57
tipáñan (n): an appointment with someone I.6
tirán (n): dwelling place; residence; abode I.1
titigil (v): will stop XI.54
tiyán (n): abdomen; belly I.3
    stomach VI.29
tókwa (n): soy bean curd XII.67
tónsils (n): tonsils VI.37	trabáho (n): work; job; occupation VIII.52
trangkáso (n): influenza XII.72	túbig (n): water X.58
túbó (n): tube XI.65
túhod (n): knee IV.22	túlong (n): help VI.34
tulòy (interj): come in! XIV.84
tulúngan (v): to help (someone) do something V.26
tulúyá (n): type of clam X.60
tumanggáp (v): received XV.100
tumatágál (v): to last long; prolonged VI.39
tumáwag (v): to summon or call someone I.6
tumeyó' (v): to stand up XIV.84
tumigil (v): to stop or cease XIV.84
tumirá (v): to live or stay with XV.94
tumúlong (v): to help XIII.74	túnay (adj): true; real; genuine XIV.83
legitimate XV.105

tungkól (prep): about; concerning; regarding; referring II.11
(followed with sau, kay, kina) VII.45

tungkólin (n): responsibility; obligation XV.93
tusperina (n): whooping cough XII.72
tutuli (n): ear wax VI.40
tuwi (adv): every time; each time XII.73
tuyó' (adj): dry IX.55
(n): salted fish X.60

ubó (n): a cough III.19
ulgam (n): main dish X.60
úlo (n): head V.24
umága (n): morning I.4
umalis (v): to go away XIV.82
umikot (v): to turn round and round; rotate; revolve V.26
uminóm (v): to drink III.17
umupo' (v): to sit; sat V.25
umuwi' (v): to go home XIII.78
úna (num): first; the first time VI.29
únan (n): pillow V.25
unáng pangalán (n): first name; given name III.20
universidad (n): university XIII.75
untí-untí' (adv): little by little XII.71
úpeng (conj): so that; in order that II.13
úri' (n): class; type; nature; kind XIV.83
usápan (n): conversation XV.95

walá' (adv): there is none; nothing; none I.6
non-existent III.16
absent VII.47

waláng-silbi (adj): useless XV.94
waló (num): eight X.58

yáta' (adv): maybe; perhaps; it seems III.20